

## AGENDA

---

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS  
Standing Committees/Regular Meeting**

Date: Thursday, August 28, 2025  
Time: 8:00 AM  
Place: Texas Southern University - Library Learning Center, 5th Floor, 3100 Cleburne Street, Houston, TX 77004

---

Chair: Brandon L. Simmons  
Vice Chair: James M. Benham  
Second Vice Chair: Vacant  
Secretary: Marilyn A. Rose

---

### **I. Call to Order**

- **The subjects to be discussed or considered, or upon which any formal action may be taken, are as listed below.**
- **Items do not have to be taken in the order shown on this meeting notice.**
- **Standing committee meetings are scheduled to start at approximately 8:00 A.M. in the Library Learning Center and will follow each other consecutively. Because any member of the Board may attend and participate in any committee meeting, committee meetings are posted as meetings of the full Board.**
- **The Regular Board Meeting will begin following the conclusion of the Standing Committee Meetings.**
- **Unless removed from the consent docket for separate consideration at the request of a Regent, items identified within the consent docket will be acted on at one time.**

### **II. Roll Call**

### **III. Prayer**

### **IV. Open Forum**

### **V. Conflict of Interest**

### **VI. Chairman's Comments and Recognitions**

### **VII. Standing Committee Meetings**

#### **VII.A. Administration and Finance Committee**

Presenters: Regent James M. Benham & Mr. John Pittman, Interim Chief Financial Officer/Vice President of Business & Administration

VII.A.1. Request Approval for the Renewal of the Cloud-Based Library Management System  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.A.2. Request Approval to Purchase Uninterrupted Power Supply  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.A.3. Request Approval for Temporary Staffing Services  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.A.4. Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute the Purchase of Motorcoach Buses  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.A.5. Request Approval to Purchase and Install a New Dishwasher and Carousel for the Ernest S. Sterling Student Life Center Cafeteria  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.A.6. Request Approval of the Endowed and Non-Endowed Investment Policies  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.A.7. Request Approval of the Debt Policy  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.A.8. Endowment Performance Updates  
Action Requested: Information

VII.A.9. Administration and Finance Information Updates  
Action Requested: Information

#### **VII.B. Academic Affairs, Research and Student Life Committee**

Presenters: Regent Marilyn A. Rose & Dr. Carl B. Goodman, Provost/Senior Vice President of Academic Affairs

VII.B.1. Request Approval to Renew Yearly Contracts for Library Subscriptions and Databases  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.B.2. Request Approval to Appoint a Designated Research Security Officer  
Action Requested: Approval

VII.B.3. Overview of Student Enrollment and Success Data  
Action Requested: Information

VII.B.4. Academic Affairs Highlights  
Action Requested: Information

### VII.C. **Development and Legislative Affairs Committee**

Presenters: Regent Richard A. Johnson & Mr. Charlie W. Coleman, Associate Vice President of Development & Alumni Engagement

VII.C.1. Development and Alumni Engagement Informational Updates

Action Requested: Information

VII.C.2. 89th Legislative Session Informational Updates

Action Requested: Information

### VII.D. **Physical Facilities Committee**

Presenter: Regent Ben H. Proler & Ms. Melanie Jackson, Interim Chief Operating Officer

VII.D.1. Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Generator Preventative Maintenance Services

Action Requested: Approval

### VII.E. **Bylaws and Policies (Ad Hoc) Committee**

Presenters: Regent Alithea Z. Sullivan & Mr. Charlie T. Nhan, General Counsel

VII.E.1. Request Approval of Proposed Revisions to the Current Code of Ethics Policy 61.01

Action Requested: Approval

VII.E.2. Request Approval for the Adoption of Board Policy 63 - Compliance: Research Security Program

Action Requested: Approval

### VIII. **Regular Board Meeting**

#### VIII.A. **Roll Call**

#### VIII.B. **Board Business**

VIII.B.1. Presentation of a Proclamation honoring former Regent Stephanie D. Nellons-Paige

Action Requested: Information

VIII.B.2. Faculty Senate Chair's Remarks

Action Requested: Information

VIII.B.3. Request Approval of Past Board of Regents Meeting Minutes

Action Requested: Approval

VIII.B.4. Request Approval for the Fiscal Year 2026 Board of Regents Meeting Calendar

Action Requested: Approval

#### VIII.C. **Consent Docket**

VIII.C.1. Request Approval for the Renewal of the Cloud-Based Library Management System

Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.2. Request Approval to Purchase Uninterrupted Power Supply  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.3. Request Approval for Temporary Staffing Services  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.4. Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute the Purchase of Motorcoach Buses  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.5. Request Approval to Purchase and Install a New Dishwasher and Carousel for the Ernest S. Sterling Student Life Center Cafeteria  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.6. Request Approval of the Endowed and Non-Endowed Investment Policies  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.7. Request Approval of the Debt Policy  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.8. Request Approval to Renew Yearly Contracts for Library Subscriptions and Databases  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.9. Request Approval to Appoint a Designated Research Security Officer  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.10. Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Generator Preventative Maintenance Services  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.11. Request Approval of Proposed Revisions to the Current Code of Ethics Policy 61.01  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.C.12. Request Approval for the Adoption of Board Policy 63 - Compliance: Research Security Program  
Action Requested: Approval

VIII.D. **President's Report**  
Action Requested: Information

## IX. **Executive Session**

IX.A. Texas Government Code - Section 551.071 - Consultation with University Attorneys on any matter in which the duty of the attorneys to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly conflicts with the Texas Open Meeting Act, including any matter listed on this notice/agenda, pending or contemplated litigation, and proposed settlement agreements.

IX.B. Texas Government Code - Section 551.072 - Deliberations concerning Purchase, Lease or Value of Real Property.

IX.C. Texas Government Code - Section 551.073 - Deliberations about Negotiated Contracts for Prospective Gifts or Donations.

IX.D. Texas Government Code - Section 551.074 - Personnel Matters: Deliberations Concerning the Appointments, Duties, Responsibilities, Evaluations or Dismissal of Personnel (including but not limited to the Regents, President, General Officers, and Executive Management Employees).

X. **Reconvene in Open Session to Consider Actions on Executive Session Items as Necessary**

XI. **Adjourn**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Request Approval for the Renewal of the Cloud-Based Library Management System

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** June 2020

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested to renew the University's subscription to OCLC WorldShare Management Services (WMS) for continued support of library operations.

Texas Southern University currently utilizes OCLC WorldShare Management Services (WMS) as the integrated, cloud-based platform supporting both the Library Learning Center and the TMSL Library. This system unifies acquisitions, circulation, metadata management, resource sharing, license management, reporting, and provides a single-search discovery interface for students, faculty, and staff.

Renewal of this system is necessary to ensure uninterrupted operations, reduce administrative overhead, and maintain efficiency through a centralized, cloud-based infrastructure.

The University awards contracts to a respondent whose proposal provides the best value to the State of Texas and Texas Southern University, as defined by Texas Government Code, § 2155.074.

This purchase is exempt from bidding according to the Texas Government Code 2155.139. OCLC is not a HUB, and Form 1295 is submitted.

Contract Term: 3-Year Agreement

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Renewal Proposal (Under Separate Cover)

**FISCAL IMPACT:** Cost not to exceed \$303,813  
University FOAP: 1104 31200 7303 70 | BOA0001572

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



08/19/2025

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



08/19/2025

John Pittman (Aug 19, 2025 11:59:22 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

DATE



08/21/2025

James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 08:03:25 CDT)

PRESIDENT

DATE

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute the Purchase of an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:**

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested to negotiate and execute the purchase of an Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) for the University's primary data center. The existing unit has reached the end of its reliable service life, and replacement is essential to safeguard the uninterrupted operation of the University's network and information systems. A modern UPS will enhance resiliency, protect critical technology assets, and ensure the continuity of campus-wide services that sustain the University's academic and administrative mission.

This authorization encompasses the full scope of work, including equipment procurement, installation, electrical connections, decommissioning and disposal of the existing UPS, and a comprehensive preventive maintenance plan to secure long-term reliability.

The University awards contracts in accordance with Texas Government Code § 2155.074, ensuring selection of the proposal that represents the best value to the State of Texas and Texas Southern University.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Quotes (Under Separate Cover)

**FISCAL IMPACT:** Cost not to exceed \$400,000 (BOA0001573)  
University FOAP: 9104-61420-7379-38627

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

**GENERAL COUNSEL**

08/20/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE**

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

  
John Pittman (Aug 18, 2025 13:34:44 CDT)  
\_\_\_\_\_

**INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

08/18/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE**

  
James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 07:52:21 CDT)  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PRESIDENT**

08/21/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Request Approval for Temporary Staffing Services

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** February 2025

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested for temporary staffing services. These services are essential to meet our organizational needs during peak periods and special projects.

In accordance with Texas Education Code § 51.9335, cooperative agreements were used to procure these services.

The University awards contracts to a respondent whose proposal provides the best value to the State of Texas and Texas Southern University, as defined by Texas Government Code, § 2155.074.

The Administration recommends awarding this contract to the staffing agencies below on cooperative contracts:

Vendor	Cooperative Contract	HUB	Division	Publicly Traded
Robert Half	Choice Partners 021-063 SG-06	No	Finance & Academic Departments	Yes, 1295 not required
Columbia Advisory Group	E&I Cooperative EI00457	No	OIT	Yes, 1295 not required
GlobalSource	DIR: CPO-4528	No	Human Resources, OIT, MarCom	Yes, 1295 not required
Tradesmen	TIPS 230703	No	Facilities	Yes, 1295 not required
The Reserve Network/ExecuTeam	Choice Partners 21/063SG-04	Yes	Academic Departments	Yes, 1295 not required
The Spearhead Group	Choice Partners 21/063SG-07	Yes	Daycare & Academic Departments	Yes, 1295 not required
Scottie's LLC	RFP 717-25-709	No	OIT (System Analyst, Finance & Procurement	No

Contract Term: September 1, 2025, to August 31, 2026

The University awards contracts to a respondent whose proposal provides the best value to the State of Texas and Texas Southern University, as defined by Texas Government Code, § 2155.074.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Supporting Documents (Under Separate Cover)

**FISCAL IMPACT:** Cost Not to Exceed: \$2.5M | Various University FOAPs

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

08/20/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**GENERAL COUNSEL**

**DATE**

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

08/20/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

**DATE**

  
\_\_\_\_\_

08/21/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PRESIDENT**

**DATE**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute the Purchase of Motorcoach Buses

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested to negotiate and execute the purchase of two 56-passenger motorcoaches.

Acquiring these motorcoaches will significantly improve the transportation services available to our students. They will facilitate travel for the Ocean of Soul, athletics, student organizations, and provide shuttle services for university events.

A Request for Proposal (RFP 717-25-741) was posted on the Electronic State Business Daily and TSU's website per Texas Government Code §2155.083.

Contracts are awarded to the bidder whose proposal offers the best value to the State of Texas and Texas Southern University, per Texas Government Code, § 2155.074.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Scope of Work

**FISCAL IMPACT:** NTE: \$1,500,000  
University FOAP 9104-61420-7372-38627 | BOA0001604

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



GENERAL COUNSEL

08/18/2025

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

  
John Pittman (Aug 18, 2025 12:01:02 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/18/2025

DATE

  
James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 13:17:03 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

## **SCOPE OF WORK**

### **PART 1 GENERAL INFORMATION & SUMMARY – BID REQUIREMENTS**

Texas Southern University (TSU) invites interested parties to submit proposals for the purpose to provide detailed descriptions of the services desired from qualified vendors as they pertain to the purchase of **(1) one** 55-seat passenger Motorcoach Bus to add to its fleet for Texas Southern University. The purpose of this Request for Proposal (RFP) is the intent to obtain a Motorcoach Bus for University events. These events may include travel for TSU Athletics, Travel transport for the TSU band, drill teams, equipment, et al, and shuttle transportation. Please see the specifications below:

#### **RELEVANT SPECIFICATIONS**

##### **WINDOWS & BODY ACCESSORIES**

Thermopane side windows  
Upper defroster for windshield  
Central pneumatic door locking system  
Entrance Door Lock  
Baggage Bay Lock  
Keyless ignition switch  
Additional Tectyl protection in wheel housing

##### **A/C, HEATING & VENTILATION**

Aux. preheating system ready  
Condensor with copper fins  
Overhead A/C system

##### **VOLVO ENGINE & MECHANICAL ACCESSORIES**

Electric Fan Drive (EFD) Cooling Package  
Volvo D13 Engine EPA Compliant (435 HP)  
Allison B500 6-speed automatic Trans.  
Allison TCM Fuel Sense 2.0 Plus  
Differential ratio 3.58 1  
Automatic Engine Brake on D13 engine  
Road speed governor 75 MPH - 121 KM/H  
Idle Shutdown: 15 Minutes  
Brushed alternators - 3x150amps  
Shroud EFD (Standard)  
Engine coolant filter  
Fuel Pro 382

Electric Air Intake Preheater  
Ultimate Eng. warranty 5Y/500,000mi (800,000km), parts & labor  
Allison Aut. Trans. warranty/5 years (W/O retarder)

### **BRAKES, WHEELS & SUSPENSION**

Electronic Stability Program Advanced  
Aluminum polished wheels 7  
Durabright wheel protectors 7  
Chrome nuts & hubs  
Hub-mounted wheels  
Splash guards between diff. and tag axles  
Firestone mylar spacers (8) behind wheels  
Quick front kneeling (low & high buoy)  
Retractable tag axle  
Michelin 315/80 R 22.5 XZA-2 Energy  
Fire Suppression & Tires Monitoring Systems  
Prevost Aware (adaptive cruise braking system)

### **DRIVER SEAT & ACCESSORIES**

Polyurethane steering wheel  
Black Ramco electronic heated ext. mirror w/convex on top  
ISRI 6832 driver seat 3pt seat belt air susp. w/armrests  
Electronic speedometer & tachometer MI  
12 volt plug at left of driver  
Electric blinds for windshield  
Cruise control

### **ENTERTAINMENT/SOUND SYSTEM**

SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio (AM/FM/CD/USB) Dash inst.  
Premium Sound system with subwoofer  
12V plug in driver compartment (STD)  
Two extra speakers in driver area  
Microphone outlet in R.H. modesty panel  
Microphone outlet in L.H. modesty panel  
Microphone outlet w/mic on R.H. side dashboard  
Microphone Studio type  
Back-up camera with color monitor  
HD Video system componentry w/Type E HDMI wiring & DVD  
HD 15.6" wide screen monitors under parcel rack (ea) includes Type E  
HDMI wiring 4  
HD Central 15.6" fixed monitor includes Type E HDMI wiring  
INSTALL WiFi  
MP-1000 SAFETY ANNOUNCEMENT PLAYER (INC. SWITCH IN SPECIAL DASH)  
DIRECTV SATELITE – A9 ANTENNA

## **ACCESSORIES**

Battery charger (24 V/41 amps) at rear.  
Spare parts kit (Standard)  
Tech.Publications Digital (+Operators Manual Hardcopy)  
QR Codes (Driver Section, incl. manuals & guides)  
Single 1800 Watt inverter (display on inverter)  
120V outlet in modesty panels with USB

## **WASHROOM**

Toilet paper roll dispenser  
Sink covered with stainless steel plate  
Secondary Dump tank

## **PASSENGER SEAT & ACCESSORIES**

Passenger side window blinds  
PCU (reading lights): Charcoal  
Closed-type parcel racks  
L.E.D. reading lights under parcel racks  
Modesty panel with console at LEFT  
Modesty panel with console at RIGHT  
Amaya seats with Seat belts 56 PASS.  
Standard Headrest  
Self-retractable footrest  
Mesh magazine pocket  
120V outlet with USB  
120 WIRING IN LUGGAGE BAY

## **INTERIOR TRIM**

Gray interior trim Leather  
Black dash board  
Driver Seat Cushion & Backrest

## **EXTERIOR PAINT - WHITE**

**Certified Service Facility** within 50 miles of University – 3100 Cleburne University 77004

### **1.2 WARRANTY**

Provide all applicable warranty information

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Request Approval to Purchase and Install a new Dishwasher and Carousel for the Ernest S. Sterling Student Life Center Cafeteria

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested to purchase and install a new dishwasher and carousel system for the Ernest S. Sterling Student Life Center Cafeteria. The proposed investment includes the dishwasher, tray accumulator carousel, waste collection system, soak sink, and professional installation services. This upgrade will significantly improve service efficiency, ensure compliance with health and safety standards, reduce long-term maintenance and repair costs, and enhance the overall dining experience for students. By modernizing critical infrastructure within the Student Life Center, the University is investing in operational excellence and student satisfaction.

The University awards contracts to a respondent whose proposal provides the best value to the State of Texas and Texas Southern University, as defined by Texas Government Code, § 2155.074.

The Administration recommends Stafford-Smith, Inc. for this award through the E&I Cooperative Contract #EI00254, in accordance with Texas Education Code Section §51.9335.

Stafford-Smith is not a HUB vendor, and Form 1295 is submitted.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Quote Under Separate Cover

**FISCAL IMPACT:** Cost to not exceed \$400,000 | BOA0001614  
FOAP: 1630-41601-7379-60

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



08/18/2025

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



08/18/2025

John Pittman (Aug 18, 2025 12:01:34 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

DATE



08/21/2025

James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 08:07:35 CDT)

PRESIDENT

DATE

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Request Approval of Endowed and Non-Endowed Investment Policies

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** 2024

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested for the University’s endowed and non-endowed investment policies. The endowed policy governs the prudent management of the Texas Southern University endowment, while the non-endowed policy directs the stewardship of university funds in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act.

The proposed revisions, as recommended by the University’s investment consultant, reflect current best practices and align with both present and anticipated market conditions. Adoption of these policies will strengthen the University’s long-term financial position, safeguard our resources, and ensure the continued advancement of our mission on behalf of students, faculty, and the broader TSU community.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** TSU Endowment Investment Policy and TSU Investment Policy  
(Under Separate Cover)

**FISCAL IMPACT:** No Fiscal Impact | BOA0001607

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



GENERAL COUNSEL

08/20/2025

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



John Pittman (Aug 18, 2025 15:00:56 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/18/2025

DATE



James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 13:14:06 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

# **Texas Southern University Endowment Fund**



## **Statement of Endowment Fund Investment Policy**

**June 15, 2023**

## **I. OVERVIEW**

This statement is made in accordance with the fiduciary requirements under the Uniform Prudent Management of Institutional Funds (“UPMIFA”) as codified in Texas Property Code Chapter 163. Its purpose is to establish a clear understanding between the trustees of Texas Southern University, investment manager(s), consultant(s), and service provider(s) regarding the investment policies, goals, and objectives of Texas Southern University (the University).

Texas Southern University was established on March 3, 1947. Its legal address is 3100 Cleburne Street, Houston, Texas 77004. The Texas Southern University Endowment will be referred to as the “Endowment Fund” throughout this policy.

The Endowment Fund was established to provide financial aid and support for philanthropy, to promote social welfare or education, or otherwise to further the Fund in the manner described within the Texas Southern University mission statement, as revised from time to time by the appropriate committee.

The Endowment Fund's assets will be managed by one or more investment manager with full discretion within the boundaries of the investment policy for the portion of the allocation that they manage across Equity, Fixed Income, and Alternative asset classes. The investment manager(s) will be selected by the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University with the assistance of the investment consultant. These investment managers will invest the assigned assets in accordance with this investment policy, objectives, and guidelines, and with oversight from the investment consultant.

This statement of objectives and guidelines is intended to provide meaningful guidance in the management of the Endowment Fund's assets and yet not be overly restrictive, given changing economic, business, and investment market conditions.

## **II. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Board of Regents directs the investment activities of Texas Southern University. They recognize this responsibility is best performed by directing professional investment manager(s) and consultant(s), rather than by acting as investment manager(s) themselves.

Therefore, this task will be accomplished by appointing a Chief Investment Officer (CIO) and Investment Officer (IO) to monitor the performance of the investment consultant(s) and manager(s), to ensure that the investment objectives are being met, and to take appropriate action if objectives are not being met over a reasonable period of time. The Board of Regents shall designate the CIO and/or IO.

The University may contract with external investment managers or consultants to assist the CIO/IO in the execution of duties. Such contracts must be approved by the Board of Regents and may not remain in force for a period greater than two years. Renewal or extension of the contract must also be approved by the Board of Regents.

The CIO/IO, acting in accordance with the written procedures and exercising due diligence, shall not be held personally responsible for a specific security's credit risk or market price changes, provided that these deviations are reported immediately and that appropriate actions are taken to control potential adverse developments.

All investment managers and consultants must sign the Investment Policy certification form, acknowledging that the business organization has received and reviewed the Endowment Fund Investment Policy and has implemented reasonable procedures and controls.

**A. The Board of Regents, on behalf of Texas Southern University, is responsible for:**

1. Approving the investment policy, goals, and objectives;
2. Approving qualified investment manager(s) and investment consultant(s);
3. Receiving and reviewing reports about the status and performance of the Endowment Fund's assets;
4. Approving a uniform and appropriate basis for selecting and evaluating the investment manager(s);
5. Appointing a Chief Investment Officer and Investment Officer to monitor the performance of the investment consultant(s) and manager(s), to ensure that the investment objectives are being met, taking appropriate action if objectives are not being met over a reasonable period of time, and ensuring that the investment consultant(s) and manager(s) are in compliance with the investment policy. The CIO and IO may make recommendations based on underperformance over a reasonable period of time and/or failure to comply with the investment policy, including recommendations to replace the investment consultant(s) and manager(s). The CIO and IO are also responsible for ensuring that this investment policy statement is updated when appropriate and for communicating these changes to the appropriate parties.

**B. Conflict of Interest**

All TSU Investment Officials having a direct or indirect role in the investment of TSU funds shall act as custodians of the public trust, avoiding any transaction which might involve a conflict of interest, the appearance of a conflict of interest, or any activity that might otherwise discourage public confidence. Officers and employees involved in the investment process shall refrain from personal business activity that could conflict with the proper execution of the investment program or impair the ability to make impartial investment decisions. TSU Investment Officials shall disclose any material interests in financial institutions with which they conduct business. They shall further disclose any personal financial/investment positions that could be related to the performance of the investment portfolio. Investment

Officials shall refrain from undertaking personal investment transactions with the same individuals with whom business is conducted on behalf of TSU. The purpose of this Conflict of Interest Policy Statement is to provide procedures for dealing with such conflicts. The philosophy behind the procedures is to promote disclosure and transparency, rather than to impose categorical prohibitions, and to provide for a flexible approach to deal with actual or perceived conflicts.

### **C. Policies with Respect to Members**

A CIO and/or IO and Regents must disclose to the Administration and Finance Committee Chair any employment or financial interest that the CIO and/or IO and Regents, or a person in the CIO and/or IO and Regents' household, has in an investment or other transaction being considered by the CIO and/or IO and Regents. To avoid doubt, the following relationships do not require disclosure:

- (1) Small ownership interests (defined as less than 5%) in investment management companies whose investment services and products are being considered by the program;
- (2) Professional and business relationships with investment management companies unless the CIO and/or IO and Regents owns more than five percent (5%) of the entity providing services to, or having a relationship with, such investment management company, or provides such services personally; and
- (3) Any portfolio position of other investment entities, where the CIO and/or IO and Regents are serving as a fiduciary or employee; provided, however, that a CIO and/or IO and Regents must disclose an investment or transaction as a fiduciary or employee if:
  - (a) Such investment or transaction would be impacted by TSU's investment or transaction; or
  - (b) TSU's investment or transaction would be impacted by the other entity's investment or transaction.

A CIO and/or IO and Regents must recuse himself/herself from the vote and discussion on any matter with respect to an entity in which the CIO and/or IO and Regents, or a person in the CIO and/or IO and Regents' household, has an employment or financial interest; however, a CIO and/or IO and Regents may respond to any questions of the Administration and Finance Committee prior to recusal. Any such matter may only be approved upon a finding, by the disinterested CIO and/or IO and Regents, that the investment or other transaction is in TSU's best interest and is fair and reasonable to TSU. To avoid doubt, the following relationships do not require recusal:

- (1) Small ownership interests (defined as less than 5%) in investment management companies whose investment services and products are being considered by the program;
- (2) Professional and business relationships with investment management companies unless the CIO and/or IO and Regents owns more than five percent (5%) of the entity providing services to, or having a relationship with, such investment management company, or provides such services personally; and
- (3) Any portfolio position of other investment entities, where the CIO and/or IO and Regents is serving as a fiduciary or employee; provided, however, that a CIO and/or IO and Regents must disclose an investment or transaction as a fiduciary or employee if:
  - (a) Such investment or transaction would be impacted by TSU's investment or transaction; or
  - (b) TSU's investment or transaction would be impacted by the other entity's investment or transaction.

It is presumed that TSU will not invest in any Investment Fund of which a CIO and/or IO and the Board of Regents is the general or managing partner, director, manager, a management-level employee, majority owner, or sponsor. TSU may invest in such an Investment Fund if a five-person special committee, consisting of three disinterested Members appointed by the Chair of the Administration and Finance Committee, as well as the Chair of the Administration and Finance Committee and the Chair of the Board of Regents, determines that the investment is in TSU's best interest and is fair and reasonable to TSU.

A CIO and/or IO and Regents must disclose to the Administration and Finance Committee Chair an intent by the CIO and/or IO and Regents, or a person in the CIO and/or IO and Regents' household, to invest in any investment opportunity learned about through such CIO and/or IO and Regents' position on the Administration and Finance Committee, except for investment opportunities in publicly traded securities purchased on an established market, including mutual funds. No member or person in a CIO and/or IO and Regents' household may invest in an investment opportunity learned about through such CIO and/or IO and Regents' position on the Administration and Finance Committee if the investment would adversely affect TSU's opportunity. This provision also applies to CIO and/or IO and Regents serving as fiduciaries or employees of other investment entities.

#### **D. Policies with Respect to Staff**

A staff member must disclose to the Administration and Finance Committee any employment or financial interest that the staff member or a person in the staff member's household has in an investment or other transaction being considered by the Investment Office. Any such investment or other transaction must be

approved by the Administration and Finance Committee. To avoid doubt, the following relationships do not require disclosure:

- (1) Small ownership interests (defined as less than 5%) in investment management companies whose investment services and products are being considered by the program;
- (2) Professional and business relationships with investment management companies unless the staff member owns more than five percent (5%) of the entity providing services to, or having a relationship with, such investment management company, or provides such services personally; and
- (3) Roles serving as fiduciaries of other investment entities.

A staff member must disclose to the Administration and Finance Committee an intent by the staff member, or a person in the staff member's household, to invest in any investment opportunity learned about through such staff member's position in the Investment Office, except for investment opportunities in publicly traded securities purchased on an established market, including mutual funds. No staff member or person in a staff member's household may invest in an investment opportunity learned about through such staff member's position in the Investment Office if the investment would adversely affect TSU's opportunity.

A staff member who chooses to make a private investment in a company, fund, or other similar opportunity where a CIO and/or IO and Regents serves as an executive officer, partner, or other similar role must disclose the proposed investment to the CIO and/or IO and Regents, who will maintain a record of such investment. In the event that the majority of the CIO and/or IO and Regents decide there is a conflict of interest, the staff member will be notified and will not be permitted to make the investment creating the conflict.

#### **E. Policies with Respect to Members and Staff**

Whenever the Administration and Finance Committee holds a meeting at which an interest or investment is disclosed, the CIO and/or IO and Regents is recused, a special committee is constituted, or an investment or transaction with respect to which the CIO and/or IO and Regents or a staff member has a conflict of interest is considered, the Administration and Finance Committee's consideration of such issues will be reflected in the minutes of the meeting.

No policy can specifically address every conceivable situation that may entail a conflict or potential conflict of interest. As a general matter, CIO and/or IO and Regents and staff should avoid any actions or situations that might result in or create the appearance of using their association with TSU for private gain, according to unwarranted preferential treatment to any individual or organization, losing impartiality, or adversely affecting TSU's reputation. Further, the Chair of the Administration and Finance Committee may appoint a special committee,

consisting of three disinterested members, the Chair of the Administration and Finance Committee and the Chair of the Board of Regents to address any actual or perceived conflict of interest that is not specifically addressed in this policy.

In addition, any investment manager or investment consultant who has a personal business relationship with an organization seeking to sell investments to the University or has a relationship within the third degree of affinity or consanguinity to individuals seeking to sell an investment to the University, shall file a statement disclosing that relationship.

The Endowment Fund corpus and/or income may not be invested in instruments or securities issued by an organization in which an investment manager or consultant is a controlling stakeholder or director.

**F. The Custodian(s) of the Endowment Fund's assets is/are responsible for:**

1. Safekeeping of Endowment Fund assets;
2. Accounting for the financial positions of the Endowment Fund, presenting income and expenses, and identifying the specific assets in the Endowment Fund and their relative proportion to total assets;
3. Ensuring that the Endowment Fund collects income due from investments held and that disbursements are properly authorized;
4. Preparing reports and accountings as requested by the Board of Regents regarding Endowment Funds.

**G. The Investment Manager(s) is/are responsible for the following (if applicable to the asset class):**

1. Managing the Endowment Fund's assets in accordance with this investment policy statement;
2. Complying with the provisions of Texas Property Code Chapter 163 as they pertain to the duties, functions, and fiduciary responsibilities of the manager and the manager's employees assigned to the Endowment Fund's account;
3. Conforming to the standards and responsibilities as established under Texas Property Code Chapter 163 and/or appropriate state regulatory bodies;
4. Acting as the Registered Investment Advisor and serving as the Endowment Fund's Investment Fiduciary (if applicable), as described under Texas Property Code Chapter 163;
5. Investing the Endowment Fund's assets solely in the best interest of the Endowment Fund with the exclusive purpose of:
  - a. Providing benefits to further the stated mission of the Endowment Fund

- b. Defraying reasonable expenses of administering the Endowment Fund
6. Managing the Endowment Fund's assets within the assigned asset class and according to the investment strategy, as originally presented to the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University.

**H. The Investment Consultant will be responsible for:**

1. Endowment Investment Policy Review
2. Asset Allocation Analysis
3. Investment Manager Due Diligence and Oversight
4. Performance Reporting
5. Other investment matters (fee negotiations, board education, market updates, Socially Responsible Investing / Environmental Social Governance, etc.)

**I. Ethics Disclosure**

The prospective fund manager(s) and consultant(s) shall have the Form ADV on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission prior to selling investments to, or managing investments for, Texas Southern University. The Form ADV is required to be filed annually with the Securities and Exchange Commission. A copy of the most recent Form ADV must be on file with Texas Southern University. In addition, a statement of any other personal business relationship with Texas Southern University shall be filed disclosing that personal business interest and will be kept on file by Texas Southern University.

**III. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES**

A. Investments shall be made with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs - not for speculation, but for investment -considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.

In determining whether an investment officer has exercised prudence with respect to an investment decision, the determination shall be made taking into consideration:

1. The investment of all funds, or funds under the entity's control, over which the officer had responsibility rather than a consideration as to the prudence of a single investment; and
2. Whether the investment decision was consistent with the written investment policy of the entity.

Investment of funds shall be governed by the following investment objectives, in order of priority:

1. Understanding of the suitability of the investment to the financial requirements of the entity;
  2. Preservation and safety of principal;
  3. Liquidity;
  4. Marketability of the investment if the need arises to liquidate the investment before maturity;
  5. Diversification of the investment portfolio; and
  6. Yield.
- B. The Endowment Fund's assets are to be invested in a balanced portfolio composed of equity, fixed income, alternatives, cash equivalent securities, and other investments as determined by the Board of Regents.
- C. These objectives recognize the nature of Texas Southern University, its purpose, and source of funds. Since the Endowment Fund exists for the purpose of providing benefits to philanthropic causes or for otherwise furthering institutional goals as outlined in the mission statement, the assets must be invested in the sole interest and benefit of Texas Southern University in a prudent manner consistent with the provisions of Texas Property Code Chapter 163. Within this framework, the principal investment objectives are:
1. The overall investment objective is to achieve a reasonably consistent rate of return on total Endowment Fund assets, with a concern for stability and preservation of principal.
  2. When selecting securities, the investment manager(s) without discretion is/are expected to prudently diversify the investments of the Endowment Fund consistent with the Endowment Fund's guidelines, thus minimizing the risk of large losses.
- D. In order to meet the Endowment Fund's objectives stated above, the primary long term investment objective of the Endowment is to earn a total real (i.e., inflation adjusted) rate of return that equals or exceeds 4.5% to 5% over the long term (5 to 10 years). It is also understood that due to market conditions, there may be periods where this objective is exceeded and purchasing power is enhanced, as well as periods where the objective is not met and purchasing power is diminished. In addition, the performance of the overall endowment is expected to be consistently in at least the second quartile of the NACUBO Annual Comparative Performance Survey of all educational endowments over rolling five-year time periods. Thus, the CIO and IO are responsible for allocating assets to segments of the market and to managers who will provide superior performance when compared with both managers of other educational endowments and with capital markets generally.

Finally, the total return of the Endowment Fund's investment portfolio should be evaluated against the return of a composite index consisting of appropriate benchmarks weighted according to asset allocation targets.

#### **IV. INVESTMENT POLICY**

##### **A. GENERAL**

1. The assets must be invested in compliance with:
  - Texas Property Code Chapter 163 as amended
  - The Endowment Fund's written investment policy
2. The investment manager(s) is/are granted full investment discretion regarding the purchase and sale of individual securities, which is consistent with the described objectives and directives of the Endowment Fund CIO and IO.
3. The investment manager(s), as the Endowment Fund's investment fiduciary, is/are responsible for the purchase and sale of such securities as they are entrusted.
4. The investment manager(s) is/are not permitted to deviate from specifically announced investment strategies without prior written approval of the Board of Regents (e.g., fixed income only managers are not to purchase equity or convertible securities, and domestic equity only managers are not to purchase international stocks or U.S. Government bonds).
5. The assets of the Endowment Fund shall be invested in a manner that is consistent with generally accepted standards of fiduciary responsibilities. The safeguards which guide a prudent investor shall be observed.
6. All equity, fixed income, and cash equivalent assets must have readily ascertainable market values from commonly accepted market sources and be readily marketable. We recognize alternative investments, by their nature, will not be readily marketable.
7. Preservation of capital is the primary long-term investment objective for the portfolio. Therefore, capital gains are to be protected once earned. As an example, during periods of protracted market declines, cash may be raised up to the maximum permissible level so that the potential for capital losses is reduced.

In order to preserve purchasing power parity, the Endowment's spending policy shall not exceed 5%. The calculation of the 5% spending rate will be based upon a three-year moving average of the Endowment Fund earnings with the most recent year removed. The 5% annual spending rate is required to be applied to each individual endowment. The University will calculate the average market value based upon the time period that these endowments are in existence.

8. The asset value of the portfolio, exclusive of contributions or withdrawals, is expected to increase in value over a period of years.
9. Realization of gains or losses should be reviewed solely in terms of investment merits and long-term expectations.
10. Texas Southern University has determined that lending and/or hypothecation of Endowment Fund assets by its custodian(s) is not permissible.

## **B. PORTFOLIO LIQUIDITY**

1. Investments in cash and cash equivalents should be in the range of zero to five percent (0-5%).

## **C. FIXED INCOME INVESTMENTS**

1. Acceptable fixed income investments
  - a. Fixed income securities are securities that pay and/or accrue interest and/or dividends. Examples of fixed income securities would be U.S. Treasury obligations, obligations of government sponsored enterprises, federal agency obligations, domestic corporate debentures, notes, and preferred stock (unless otherwise specified below and within the minimum quality rating as stated in #3 of this section), commercial paper, commercial bank certificates of deposit, money market funds, and investment company funds which invest in the above. Fixed income securities allowed may include the following:
    - U.S. Government Treasury Obligations
    - U.S. Government Agency Obligations
    - Corporate Bonds, both Investment Grade and High Yield (below Investment Grade). The total investment in High Yield securities is limited to 15% of the total Endowment portfolio's market value
    - Guaranteed Interest Contracts (GICs)
    - Foreign Government Bonds
    - Foreign Corporate Bonds
    - Cash Management and fixed income funds sponsored by organizations exempt from federal income taxation under Section 501(f), Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 501(f))
    - Negotiable Certificates of Deposit issued by a bank that has a certificate of deposit rating of at least one or the equivalent by a nationally recognized credit rating agency or that is associated with a holding company having a commercial paper rating of at least A-1, P1, or the equivalent by a nationally recognized credit rating agency
  - b. Prohibited fixed income investments shall include, but not be limited to:
    - Fixed Income Annuities
    - Yield Enhancement Techniques (options and futures)

- c. Fixed income securities are to be selected and managed to ensure an appropriate balance of quality, maturity, and coupon. This balance should be consistent with current market and economic conditions, as well as this document.
- d. The minimum rating for investments in interest-bearing obligations shall be “Baa” and Commercial Paper “A1/P1”.
- e. Convertible securities shall be considered equity derivatives, and as such, shall not be an acceptable investment in the fixed income allocation.

#### **D. EQUITY INVESTMENTS**

1. Equity securities investments are to be selected and consistently applied on the basis of the criteria and declared strategy of the investment manager (i.e., growth managers buy growth equities and value managers buy value equities). The investment manager(s) is/are directly responsible for the purchases and sales of such investments, under the discretion granted within the investment manager contract.
2. Equity securities are defined to include convertible issues as well as common stocks and shall be acceptable investments within the equity securities category. Equity securities may include common or convertible preferred stock, convertible debentures, or investment company funds which invest in the above. Receipt of stock rights or warrants from existing equity holdings may be held or sold solely at the discretion of the investment manager(s).
3. Funds available for investment in equity securities may be temporarily invested in short-term U.S. Treasury obligations, short-term obligations of government-sponsored enterprises, federal agencies, commercial paper, commercial bank certificates of deposit, money market funds, and other generally accepted money market instruments.
4. The list of acceptable equity-related investments and prohibited equity securities are:
  - a. Acceptable equity-related investments include only the following:
    - Domestic Equities (benchmarks include S&P 500, Russell 3000, Russell 1000, Russell Mid Cap, Russell 2000)
    - Equity Mutual Funds/Co-Mingled Funds
    - Equity Rights and Warrants
    - Global Equity Funds
    - International Equities
    - Emerging Market Funds
    - Index Funds/Exchange Traded Funds (ETFs)
    - Stock/Index Options (Hedging)

b. Prohibited equity securities shall include, but not be limited to:

- Variable Annuities
- Stock/Index Options (Speculation)
- Margin Trading
- Short Selling
- Cryptocurrency
- Other speculative derivatives

5. The Board of Regents has determined that the investment manager(s) are to vote the shareholders' proxies. Such voting is to be solely in the best interest of Texas Southern University within the given stated policy, goals, and objectives. It is further expected that each of the investment manager(s) will report back to the Board of Regents, on an annual basis, regarding the results of these proxy votes.

## **E. ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS**

1. Acceptable alternative investments may also include:

- Real Estate (REITs) and/or other Real Asset Strategies
- Venture Capital Investment Funds
- Private Markets (Equity, Credit, Real Estate)
- Hedge Funds and/or Funds of Funds
- Convertible Bond Strategy Funds

*Due to the unique nature of alternative investments and the increased importance of operational due diligence in this asset class, TSU will restrict investments in this category to investment managers who are recommended and have gone through due diligence by their consultant. In the event that TSU should desire to allocate to a strategy outside of the consultant's platform of recommended managers, TSU, with assistance from their consultant, will employ a third-party alternatives due diligence firm to review the investment manager before any potential investment.*

**F. ALLOWABLE INVESTMENT VEHICLES ACROSS THE EQUITY, FIXED INCOME, AND ALTERNATIVES ASSET CLASSES**

1. Separately Managed Accounts
2. Mutual Funds\*
3. Commingled Funds\*
4. Exchange Traded Funds (ETFs)
5. Limited Partnerships or other similar structures
6. Fund of Funds

*The Board foresees the possibility of using mutual funds/commingled funds/limited partnerships or offshore corporate structures in the form of Hedge Fund of Funds and understands that they would not have any control over the management of such funds with regard to guidelines and restrictions. However, whenever possible, they intend to utilize funds that generally comply with the investment guidelines stated in this Investment Policy Statement.*

**G. PORTFOLIO DIVERSIFICATION**

1. General
  - a. The strategic asset mix (minimum and maximum allocations) of fixed income, equities, alternative investments, and cash equivalents shall be at the discretion of the Texas Southern University Board of Regents and shall be reflected within this investment policy statement.
  - b. The total portfolio allocation ranges are:

Asset Class	Sub Asset Class	Allocation Range	Target Allocation
Equity	Domestic Equity	25 - 75%	40.0%
	International Equity	0 - 25%	15.0%
Fixed Income	Domestic Fixed Income	15 - 75%	25.0%
	Global / Intl. Fixed Income	0 - 25%	5.0%
Alternative Investments	Alternative Investments	0 - 25%	12.0%
Cash Equivalents	Cash Equivalents	0 - 5%	3.0%

- c. On an annual basis (or more frequently if determined necessary), the Board of Regents may re-assess and re-balance, in accordance with this statement, Endowment Fund assets as deemed necessary.
- d. No more than ten percent (10%) of the total Endowment Fund assets shall be invested in the securities (equities, debentures, preferred stock) of one issuing corporation at the time of purchasing (excluding U.S. Government and U.S. Government Agency debt).

- e. No more than twenty percent (20%) of the market value of total Endowment Fund assets should be invested in any one industry (excluding U.S. Government and U.S. Government Agency debt).
2. Equity Investments
    - a. Rebalancing
      - It is generally expected that no more than five percent (5%) of a manager's assigned assets shall be invested in one issuing company at the time of purchase without disclosure from the investment consultant. Any one industry that becomes more than twenty percent (20%) of an equity portfolio, due to its price appreciation, shall have shares sold to reduce it back to the policy guidelines.
      - It is generally expected that the investment manager(s) will not exceed individual industry weighting by more than twenty percent (20%) compared to the relevant Benchmark Index. If industry holdings exceed the 20% threshold, then the investment manager shall sell shares to reduce it back to the policy guidelines.
3. Fixed Income Investments
    - a. The fixed income portfolio manager(s) is/are expected to diversify corporate debt investments, or to purchase those investments which themselves are diversified, across a prudently constructed portfolio.
    - b. Excluding U.S. Government and U.S. Government Agency securities, fixed income securities exceeding one year in maturity are not to exceed twenty percent (20%) of an individual portfolio's assets in one corporation.
4. Alternative Investments
    - a. The alternative investments portfolio manager(s) is/are expected to diversify their investments, or to purchase those investments which themselves are diversified, across a prudently constructed portfolio.
    - b. No single alternative investment manager should be more than 5% of the overall Endowment allocation.

## **V. INVESTMENT PERFORMANCE EXPECTATIONS**

### **A. TOTAL PORTFOLIO**

In order to meet the Endowment Fund's objectives stated above, the primary long-term investment objective of the endowment is to earn a total real (i.e. inflation-adjusted) rate of return that equals or exceeds 4.5% to 5% over the long-term (5 to 10 years). It is also understood that due to market conditions, there may be

periods where this objective is exceeded and purchasing power is enhanced, as well as periods where the objective is not met and purchasing power is diminished. In addition, the performance of the overall endowment is expected to be consistently in at least the second quartile of the NACUBO Annual Comparative Performance Survey of all educational endowments over rolling five-year time periods. Thus, the Chief Investment Officer is responsible for allocating assets to segments of the market and to managers who will provide superior performance when compared with both managers of other educational endowments and with capital markets generally.

Finally, the total return of the University's investment portfolio should be evaluated against the return of a composite index consisting of appropriate benchmarks weighted according to the University asset allocation targets.

At least 2 of the 3 investment goals, as described below, are to be achieved over a period of ten years or more.

1. The annualized total returns of the Endowment Fund's assets are to equal or exceed a real rate of return of 4.5% to 5% over a period of ten years or more. One, three, and five-year rolling returns shall be used as interim measures to determine appropriate returns for different investment horizons.
2. Investment returns shall be above the median return of similarly balanced portfolios (equities, bonds, and cash). This performance criterion is to be achieved over a period of one, three, and five years, rather than the ranking in any one year.
3. Volatility, as measured by standard deviation, shall be kept within the historical range of similarly styled portfolios.

## **B. FIXED INCOME INVESTMENTS**

At least 2 of the 3 investment goals, as described below, are to be achieved over a period of ten years or more.

1. The total fixed income component is to equal or exceed the return of whichever is the most appropriate index(es) as determined by the portfolio allocations, net of management fees, over a period of ten years or more. One, three, and five-year rolling returns shall be used as interim measures to determine appropriate returns for different investment horizons.
2. The risk-adjusted returns of the fixed income manager(s) should be above the median returns of similarly styled fixed income manager(s) on an annual basis.
3. Volatility, as measured by standard deviation, shall be kept within the historical range of similarly styled fixed income portfolios.

### **C. EQUITY INVESTMENTS**

At least 2 of the 3 investment goals, as described below, are to be achieved over a period of ten years or more.

1. The total rate of return of the equity component is to equal or exceed whichever is the most appropriate index over a period of ten years or more. One, three, and five-year rolling returns shall be used as interim measures to determine appropriate returns for different investment horizons.
2. The risk-adjusted returns of the equity manager(s) should be above the median returns of similarly styled equity manager(s) on a rolling 3 to 5-year basis, net of all fees.
3. Volatility, as measured by standard deviation, shall be kept within the historical range of similarly styled equity portfolios.

### **D. ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS**

At least 2 of the 3 investment goals, as described below, **are** to be achieved over a period of ten years or more.

1. The total rate of return of the alternatives component is to equal or exceed whichever is the most appropriate index over a period of ten years or more. One, three, and five-year rolling returns shall be used as interim measures to determine appropriate returns for different investment horizons.
2. The risk-adjusted returns of the alternative investment manager(s) should be above the median returns of similarly styled alternative investment manager(s) on a rolling 3 to 5-year basis, net of all fees.
3. Volatility, as measured by standard deviation, shall be kept within the historical range of similarly styled alternative investment portfolios.

### **E. PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKS**

Asset class performance benchmarks include the following:

Investment Type	Benchmark*
Domestic Equity	S&P 500 Russell 3000 Russell 2000 Russell 1000 Russell Mid Cap
International Equity	MSCI ACWI ex-US MSCI EAFE MSCI Emerging Markets
Domestic Fixed Income	Bloomberg Aggregate Bloomberg 1-3 Yr. Government Bloomberg High Yield Bloomberg Government/Corporate Bond Index
Global/International Fixed Income	FTSE World Government Bond Index, Bloomberg Global Aggregate
Alternatives	HFRI Indexes, Cliffwater Direct Lending Index, Preqin Private Equity Index, NACREIF, or other appropriate indexes
Cash	90-Day US Treasury Bills

*\*Additional appropriate benchmarks may be employed beyond those listed, including blends.*

An Investment Manager will be rated in a "Favorable Status" if they are delivering favorable performance and there are no outstanding organizational issues. An Investment Manager will be in a "Caution Status" if:

**For Equities:**

- Investment Manager's three-year performance is below the 50th percentile of their peer universe, and they are trailing the style benchmark, or
- Investment Manager's five-plus year performance is below the 50th percentile of their peer universe, and they are trailing the style benchmark.

**For Fixed Income:**

- Investment Manager's three-year performance is below the 50th percentile of their peer universe, and they are trailing the style benchmark, or
- Investment Manager's five-plus year performance is below the 50th percentile of their peer universe, and they are trailing the style benchmark.

**For Alternatives:**

- Investment Manager's three-year performance is below the 50th percentile of their peer universe, and they are trailing the style benchmark, or

- Investment Manager's five-plus year performance is below the 50th percentile of their peer universe, and they are trailing the style benchmark.

The Investment Manager will also be considered on "Caution Status" if there is a material change in the ownership structure of the Investment Manager's organization, or if there is a departure of key investment professionals.

Caution Status Procedures:

If deemed necessary, the Consultant is authorized to place a manager on caution status without first informing, or having agreement from, the Investment Committee. In this case, the Consultant must immediately inform the Chairman of the Investment Committee of their action and recommend a course of action. An Investment Manager that falls into "Caution Status" will undergo a thorough review by the Investment Consultant. This review will address how the Investment Manager will move back to "Favorable Status" or be considered for termination. The Investment Manager will be monitored on a monthly basis during this cautionary period. Investment Managers on "Caution Status" may be required to present to the Investment Committee. The Investment Committee will review the Investment Manager's situation based upon the following priorities. Highest priority will be given to those failing to meet the five-year target and next priority will be those failing to meet the three-year target. An Investment Manager can move back to "Favorable Status" by improving its "since inception" performance above the "five-year plus" criteria.

In addition to the above, immediate termination of Investment Managers should be considered:

- When they deviate from the CIO or IO's instructions.
- When they deviate substantially from their investment disciplines and process.
- When the CIO or IO has any material problem or concern regarding the Investment Manager.

**VI. REPORTING**

A. The CIO or IO is required to report to the Board of Regents on a quarterly basis the current investment position of the university, using the university's fiscal year end date of August 31, prepared in accordance with GAAP. The report will include the following defined criteria:

1. The quarterly investment report shall include a summary statement of investment activity prepared in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles. This summary will be prepared in a manner that will allow the University to ascertain whether investment activities during the reporting period have conformed to the Investment Policy. The report will be provided to the Board of Regents. Additionally, this report will comply with any requirements mandated by the laws of the State of Texas. The report will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A listing of individual securities held at the end of the reporting period.
  - Unrealized gains or losses resulting from appreciation or depreciation by listing the beginning and ending book and market value of securities for the period.
  - Additions to the Endowment and changes to the market value during the period.
  - Account, fund, or pooled group fund.
  - Average weighted yield to maturity of the portfolio as compared to the applicable benchmark.
  - Listing of investments by maturity date.
  - Fully accrued interest for the reporting period.
  - The percentage of the total portfolio which each type of investment represents.
  - Statement of compliance of the University's investment portfolio with state law and the investment strategy and policy approved by the Board of Regents.
- B. The investment manager(s) is/are required to submit any information necessary to prepare quarterly reports or reports in addition to the requirements stated in Section VI (A). Quarterly report information will be required to be submitted within forty-five days after a current fiscal quarter has ended.

## **VII. COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. The investment manager(s) is/are required to be available to meet with Texas Southern University at least semiannually, unless otherwise directed.
- B. Any significant change in investment strategy by the investment manager(s) should be communicated to Texas Southern University in writing, for approval, prior to the enactment of the strategy.
- C. Any significant changes in investment professionals within the investment management firm or those assigned to this account should be communicated to Texas Southern University within thirty days for their approval.
- D. Performance results, portfolio listings, valuations, and transaction summaries consistent with CFA Institute guidelines should be provided promptly on a quarterly basis.

## **VIII. PERFORMANCE REVIEW**

The Board of Regents of Texas Southern University may request that performance reports be prepared by an independent agency on a quarterly basis, to ascertain current and long-term absolute levels of achievement toward the stated goals. Further comparisons will be made on a relative basis to general market indices and other managed fund results.

## IX. REVISIONS

This statement will be reviewed annually by the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University, and any appropriate modifications will be made. It is the responsibility of the Board of Regents to communicate such revisions, in writing, to the investment manager(s) and consultant(s) within thirty days. Texas Southern University investment policy statement of investment goals and objectives is hereby approved on June 15, 2023, and the Chair of the Texas Southern University Board of Regents affirms that a majority of the Board of Regents has approved this policy.

  
Signature

Mr. Albert H. Myers  
Chair, Texas Southern University  
Board of Regents

**FOR THE ENDOWMENT FUND INVESTMENT MANAGERS**

I hereby acknowledge and accept receipt of Texas Southern University's investment goals and objectives policy statement dated August 18, 2022 (date of approval by the Board of Regents). I have read, understood, and will comply with all approved sections. Furthermore, it is understood by all parties that I, as a representative of my firm, will exercise the care, skill, prudence, and diligence under prevailing circumstances that a prudent person, acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters, would use in the conduct of an enterprise of like character and with like aims.

The aforementioned firm that I represent is a registered investment advisor under the Securities Act of 1940 and will serve as an investment fiduciary for the Endowment Fund under the Uniform Prudent Management of Institutional Funds Act of 2012 (UPMIFA).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Principal of Investment Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name & Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Firm Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Firm Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number

**FOR THE ENDOWMENT FUND SERVICE PROVIDERS**

I hereby acknowledge and accept receipt of Texas Southern University's investment goals and objectives policy statement dated August 18, 2022 (date of approval by the Board of Regents).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name & Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Firm Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Firm Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number

**RECOMMENDATION FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF OUR INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT**

In order to implement the investment policy statement, the following steps are recommended:

1. Each member of the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University should independently review this statement.
2. This investment policy statement should then be discussed amongst the trustees concerning any necessary changes.
3. This investment policy statement should be voted upon and, when approved, the vote should be noted in the Endowment Fund sponsor's minutes or written consent.
4. The investment policy statement should then be dated and signed by all Endowment Fund Board of Regents members and included within the Endowment Fund sponsor's minutes or written consents.
5. Each service provider to the Endowment Fund (custodian, portfolio manager, investment advisor, investment consultant, broker, and actuary) should sign the receipt of and the acknowledgment of this investment policy statement. These acknowledgments should be included within the Endowment Fund sponsor's minutes or written consents.

## EXHIBIT A



In accordance with GAAP and Section 2256.023 of the Public Funds Investment Act, it is hereby certified that this Quarterly Investment Report for the quarter ended **[Date]**, was jointly prepared by all Investment Officers for Texas Southern University, in accordance with the University's Endowment and Investment Policies.

---

**INVESTMENT OFFICER:**

**Anita Lockridge, Interim Vice President for Administration and Finance/CFO**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Debt Policy

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** 2024

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested for the annual review of the University’s Debt Policy. This policy establishes the guiding framework for the responsible issuance and management of debt, ensuring that all financing decisions remain aligned with Texas Southern University’s mission, strategic priorities, and long-term financial capacity.

The annual review affirms the University’s commitment to maintaining clear standards for evaluating new debt, monitoring existing obligations, and safeguarding institutional creditworthiness. It reflects best practices in higher education financial management and reinforces our dedication to fiscal discipline, accountability, and transparency.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** Debt Policy

**FISCAL IMPACT:** No Fiscal Impact | BOA0001605

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**GENERAL COUNSEL**

08/19/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
John Pittman (Aug 18, 2025 15:01:56 CDT)  
**INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

08/18/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 13:15:39 CDT)  
**PRESIDENT**

08/21/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**



Texas Southern University  
Debt Policy

August 2024

## **I. OVERVIEW**

This statement is made with the purpose to govern the use of debt to finance capital projects for Texas Southern University. The prudent use of debt can help the University achieve its strategic objectives while maintaining a credit rating that appropriately balances financial flexibility with cost of capital.

Texas Southern University, established March 3, 1947, whose legal address is: 3100 Cleburne Street, Houston, Texas, 77004, will hereafter also be referred to as the "University". Chapter 55 of the Texas Education Code was established to "acquire, purchase, construct, improve, renovate, enlarge, or equip property, buildings, structures, facilities, roads, or related infrastructure at an institution, branch, or entity of the University".

The Board of Regents of Texas Southern University may pledge irrevocably to the payment of these bonds all or any part of the revenue funds of Texas Southern University, including student tuition charges required or authorized by law to be imposed on students enrolled at the University.

This statement of objectives and guidelines is intended to provide meaningful guidance in the management of the University's debt burden while achieving its strategic objectives while maintaining a credit rating that appropriately balances financial flexibility with cost of capital.

## **II. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES**

All debt incurred by Texas Southern University will be issued or incurred pursuant to resolutions approved by the Board of Regents and in accordance with the general laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Article VII, Sections 17 of the Texas Constitution, Chapters 55 of the Texas Education Code, and Chapters 1207 and 1371 of the Texas Government Code. Before any debt can be issued, Texas Southern University must obtain an opinion from bond counsel that the issue complies with applicable Texas Public Finance Authority guidelines, Texas, and federal laws. The University must also receive the necessary approvals from both the Texas Bond Review Board and the Texas Attorney General.

A. The Board of Regents on behalf of Texas Southern University is responsible for:

1. Approving the debt policy.
2. Approving resolutions for debt issuance subsequent to Legislative Authority, and in accordance with general laws of State of Texas.

### III. FINANCING PROGRAMS

The University issues debt through the Revenue Financing System (RFS), Higher Education Fund (HEF) and Private Placement loans or notes. This policy will govern the issuance of all the University debt.

#### A. Revenue Financing System (RFS)

The Revenue Financing System was created by the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University on October 19, 1998 and on October 21, 1998 the Board of Directors of the Texas Public Finance Authority adopted a joint resolution establishing a consolidated revenue financing system to maximize the financing options available to the University. Bonds and eligible debt instruments are issued in accordance with general laws of the State of Texas, specifically Chapters 54 and 55 of the Texas Education Code, including sections 55.13(c) and 55.17891, and Chapters 1232 (the "Authority Act") and 1371, Texas Government Code and additionally pursuant to a Master Resolution as amended and supplemented from time to time.

#### B. Higher Education Fund (HEF)

Article VII, Section 17 of the Texas Constitution authorizes the Board to issue bonds and notes secured by pledged revenues consisting of up to 50% of the money allocated annually to the Board. Bonds issued under this authority are typically referred to as HEF bonds or Constitutional Appropriation Bonds. The proceeds from the sale of HEF bonds notes may only be used to finance eligible projects as described in Article VII, Section 17 of the Texas Constitution including (i) acquiring land, constructing and equipping permanent improvements, major repair and rehabilitation of permanent improvements, acquiring capital equipment, library books and library materials, and refunding previously issued HEF indebtedness; and (ii) major repair and rehabilitation of leased buildings or other permanent improvements, provided there is clear and adequate consideration to the University in the overall transaction, such as the existence of a lease of sufficient length to provide expected benefits which would justify the expenditure.

The Texas Constitution prohibits the issuance of HEF debt for maintenance, minor repairs, operating expenses, student housing, intercollegiate athletics, or auxiliary projects, except to the extent of a project's use for educational and general activities. HEF bonds must be competitively bid. HEF notes do not require competitive bidding.

#### C. Private Placement Loans or Notes

The Texas Constitution prohibits the issuance of Educational and General debt for student housing, intercollegiate athletics, or auxiliary projects, therefore, the Board of Regents may consider other financing options presented by the Administration. The University must also receive the necessary approvals from the Texas Bond Review Board, Texas Public Finance Authority, and the Texas Attorney General.

## IV. DEBT GUIDELINES

Any debt must be issued in strict compliance with applicable law. The following debt guidelines will apply:

### 1. Project Funding

Texas Southern University will borrow money, through the issuance of debt, to finance only those projects that have been approved for financing by the Board of Regents. Capital projects are generally evaluated and prioritized through the University's long-term strategic plan. For construction projects that require debt financing, bond proceeds will be provided only after design development approval and appropriation of funds by the State of Texas or the project is self-supporting and demonstrates adequate net operating cash flow to service annual project debt service with a minimum 1.25x coverage.

### 2. Interest Rate Exposure

The University Treasury Office will work with the University Financial Advisor to evaluate and determine the appropriate amount of its interest rate exposure, defined as the possible increase in capital costs resulting from rising short-term interest rates. The University will limit its fixed and variable rate debt in accordance with rating agency guidelines for assessing the debt structure of peer institutions of higher education with comparable credit ratings.

The University Treasury Office will work with the Financial Advisor of the University to evaluate the level of variable rate assets that may be available to provide a natural hedge to interest rate fluctuations. The University will seek to minimize its cost of capital within a prudent level of exposure to interest rate volatility. The University shall broadly target variable rate debt up to 30 of total outstanding debt.

### 3. Amortization

The amortization of tax-exempt debt will be based on the types of assets financed, the expected availability of cash flows to meet debt service requirements and tax regulations. Generally, the amortization of tax-exempt debt should not exceed the useful life of the financed asset and may never exceed the Internal Revenue Service limit of 120% of the useful life of the financed asset. The maximum maturity of RFS debt is limited to 50 years by Chapter 55 of the Texas Constitution. The maximum maturity of HEF debt is limited to 10 years by of the Texas Constitution promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### 4. Financial Ratios

The Revenue Financing System will use selected actual and pro forma financial ratios, consistent with the criteria of major credit rating agencies to ensure the System is operating within appropriate financial bounds. Although other ratios may also be evaluated, the primary financial ratios to be analyzed include the debt service coverage, the debt burden, and the leverage ratio. Individual revenue streams considered for proposed debt service must meet a 1.25x debt coverage ratio test.

## 5. Refunding Opportunities

The Treasury Office will consider refinancing of outstanding debt issues when net savings for that refinancing measured on a net present value basis are positive. Since there are limitations on the number of allowable refinancing, it is important to use refinancing opportunities wisely. The following requirements must be met in the case of refunding:

- Policy - a current refunding must have net present savings of at least 3%
- Policy - an advance refunding must have net present savings of at least 5%
- Target - negative arbitrage should be no greater than 30% of present value savings unless other business reasons so dictate
- Issuance costs - should strive to realize economies of scale by combining refunding with new bond sales where possible.

In evaluating refunding opportunities, the Treasury Office will consider the value of the call option to be exercised, including the amount of time to the call date and the amount of time from the call date to maturity. Based on these and other factors, the Treasury Office will determine the minimum savings threshold for any particular refunding transaction. Refunding that do not produce savings may be considered under certain circumstances, such as eliminating restrictive bond covenants or other situations that produce a greater benefit to the University.

## 6. Reporting Requirements

The Annual Financial Report (AFR), prepared by Texas Southern University and presented to the Board of Regents, will discuss the status of all outstanding bond and note indebtedness. The AFR presented to the Board provides detailed information on University bonds and notes including, by series, the amount outstanding, interest rates, maturity dates, a summary of the changes in outstanding indebtedness, and the associated debt service requirements

## **V. RELEVANT FEDERAL AND STATE STATUTES**

- Texas Constitution Article VII, Section 17 - Colleges and Universities; Appropriations and Funding
- Texas Education Code, Chapter 55 - Financing Permanent Improvements
- Texas Government Code, Chapter 1207 - Refunding Bonds
- Texas Government Code, Chapter 1371 - Obligations for Certain Public Improvements

**VI. APPROVAL**

This statement will be reviewed annually by the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University and any appropriate modifications will be made. It is the responsibility of the Board of Regents to communicate such revisions, in writing to all University stakeholders. The Texas Southern University Debt Policy is hereby approved by a majority of the Regents of Texas Southern University.

---

**Chairman, Board of Regents of Texas Southern University**

---

**President, Texas Southern University**

**Date of Board Approval**

**VII. CONTACT INFORMATION**

Questions or comments regarding this Rule should be directed to:

- John Pittman – Interim Vice President for Administration and Finance/CFO: [john.pittman@tsu.edu](mailto:john.pittman@tsu.edu)
- Frank Borders – Investment & Treasury Manager: [frank.borders@tsu.edu](mailto:frank.borders@tsu.edu)

**VIII. REVIEW AND RESPONSIBLE PARTIES**

Responsible Parties: **Treasury Department**

Review: **Annually**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Endowment Performance & Update (June 30, 2025)

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

The Endowment Performance Report is presented for informational purposes in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Texas Southern University Endowment Investment Policy.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** Atlanta Consulting Group TSU Endowment Reports – June 30, 2025

**FISCAL IMPACT:** None | BOA0001598

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



GENERAL COUNSEL

08/20/2025

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



John Pittman (Aug 20, 2025 10:03:03 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/20/2025

DATE



James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 07:51:24 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

# Quarterly Review

06-30-2025

# Texas Southern University



# ACG Market Review – Second Quarter 2025

- **Economy – Fiscal policy ambiguity weighs on growth outlook and puts Fed in difficult position**
  - The final estimate of Q1 2025 GDP showed the economy contracting -0.5% from the previous quarter, largely due to a sharp increase in net imports as companies attempted to front run tariffs.
  - Trade policy announcements jolted market participants in early April with high tariff rates on a slew of countries before the administration paused or walked-back reciprocal tariffs. Another tariff “deadline” approaches early in Q3 with little further clarity.
  - The U.S. Federal Reserve has held rates steady at higher levels than many developed countries as they await possible upward pressure on inflation from tariffs.
  
- **Equity – Stocks shook off multiple headwinds and a volatile April to post a strong quarter**
  - After a quick correction in early April, the S&P 500 finished Q2 up +10.94% and is now up +6.20% for the year. Earnings estimates for the rest of the year have fallen but still show expectations for single-digit growth.
  - U.S. Small and Mid Cap stocks have lagged so far this year but also enjoyed strong quarters overall. The Russell 2000 and Russell 2500 indexes rose +8.50% and +8.59%, respectively, in Q2.
  - International and Emerging Market stocks continued a run of outperformance relative to the U.S. The MSCI ACWI ex USA index, which includes Emerging Markets, was up +12.03% for the quarter and is now up +17.90% year-to-date through June.
  
- **Fixed Income – Bond markets wrestled with federal debt/deficit projections and tariff impacts**
  - The 10-year Treasury yield took a ride from approximately 4.0% to 4.6% before settling back near 4.2%, where it began the quarter.
  - The Bloomberg U.S. Agg Bond Index ground out a +1.21% gain in Q2 as corporate bond spreads remained tight.
  
- **Risks/Other Considerations**
  - Recession risk is back on the market’s radar as the impact of tariffs, immigration policy, and relatively restrictive monetary policy begin to trickle into hard economic data.
  - Geopolitical events have historically not had major long-term impact on markets but could be a catalyst for disruption in specific cases if, say, energy markets are meaningfully impacted.

Statistic	Last 10 Year Avg.	12 Month Prior	Prior Quarter	Current Quarter
<b>Fed Funds Rate</b>	2.05%	4.83%	4.33%	4.33%
<b>Prime Rate</b>	5.45%	8.00%	7.50%	7.50%
<b>10-Year Treasury Yield</b>	2.58%	4.36%	4.23%	4.24%
<b>30-Year Fixed Mortgage Rate</b>	4.83%	6.08%	6.65%	6.77%
<b>S&amp;P 500 P/E Ratio (Forward Earnings)</b>	18.4x	23.1x	20.2x	21.9x
<b>Projected Earnings Growth (S&amp;P 500)</b>	+9.2%	N/A	+7.3% (y/y est.)	+5.0% (y/y est.)
<b>U.S. GDP (Real, % change q/q)</b>	+2.6%	+1.6% (Q1 2024)	+2.5% (Q4 2024 est.)	-0.5% (Q1 2025)

Source: Morningstar, ACG, Federal Reserve, FactSet

# Market Index Review As of 06-30-2025

Major Market Indices	MTD	QTD	YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.	5 Yr.	10 Yr.
S&P 500	5.09	10.94	6.20	15.16	19.69	16.63	13.63
Russell 2000	5.44	8.50	(1.79)	7.68	9.99	10.03	7.12
Russell 3000	5.08	10.99	5.75	15.30	19.06	15.95	12.95
MSCI ACWI	4.49	11.53	10.05	16.17	17.33	13.64	9.99
MSCI ACWI Ex US	3.39	12.03	17.90	17.72	13.98	10.12	6.12
Bloomberg US Agg	1.54	1.21	4.02	6.08	2.55	(0.73)	1.76

Russell Indices	MTD	QTD	YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.	5 Yr.	10 Yr.
Russell 1000	5.06	11.11	6.12	15.66	19.57	16.29	13.34
Russell 1000 Value	3.42	3.79	6.00	13.70	12.75	13.92	9.18
Russell 1000 Growth	6.48	17.98	6.18	17.32	25.77	18.16	17.01
Russell Mid Cap	3.73	8.53	4.84	15.21	14.32	13.10	9.88
Russell Mid Cap Growth	4.36	18.20	9.79	26.49	21.44	12.65	12.11
Russell Mid Cap Value	3.51	5.35	3.12	11.53	11.33	13.70	8.39
Russell 2000 Growth	5.89	11.97	(0.48)	9.73	12.37	7.41	7.13
Russell 2000 Value	4.95	4.97	(3.16)	5.54	7.45	12.46	6.71

Sector Indices	MTD	QTD	YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.	5 Yr.	10 Yr.
S&P 500 Materials	2.32	3.13	6.03	1.86	8.41	11.55	8.45
S&P 500 Cons Discretionary	2.12	11.32	(4.22)	17.54	17.60	10.77	11.18
S&P 500 Cons Staples	(1.89)	1.11	6.40	12.16	8.94	11.19	9.18
S&P 500 Energy	4.85	(8.56)	0.77	(3.96)	9.73	22.53	5.49
S&P 500 Financials	3.19	5.52	9.23	29.45	20.73	19.97	12.45
S&P 500 Health Care	2.05	(7.18)	(1.11)	(5.90)	3.45	7.92	8.03
S&P 500 Industrials	3.57	12.94	12.72	22.89	21.10	18.42	12.42
S&P 500 Information Technology	9.77	23.71	8.05	15.10	31.75	23.00	23.19
S&P 500 Real Estate	(0.56)	(0.39)	3.11	10.42	3.94	7.03	7.51
S&P 500 Communication Servi...	7.28	18.49	11.13	23.02	27.83	17.07	12.01
S&P 500 Utilities	0.32	4.26	9.41	23.40	8.61	11.13	10.65

International Indices	MTD	QTD	YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.	5 Yr.	10 Yr.
MSCI EAFE	2.20	11.78	19.45	17.73	15.95	11.15	6.50
MSCI Europe	2.06	11.38	23.05	18.38	17.19	12.37	6.77
MSCI Pacific	2.36	12.33	12.85	15.86	13.70	9.12	6.28
MSCI EAFE Small Cap	4.35	16.59	20.89	22.46	13.28	9.28	6.51
MSCI Emerging Markets	6.01	11.99	15.27	15.29	9.69	6.80	4.81
MSCI Frontier Markets	5.48	11.14	19.96	23.90	10.76	9.24	4.45

Bond Indices	MTD	QTD	YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.	5 Yr.	10 Yr.
ICE BofA US 3 Month Treasury...	0.33	1.04	2.07	4.68	4.55	2.76	1.97
Bloomberg Muni Bond	0.62	(0.12)	(0.35)	1.11	2.50	0.51	2.20
Bloomberg US Agg Govt / Cr	1.47	1.22	3.95	5.89	2.60	(0.83)	1.92
Bloomberg Int US Govt / Cr	1.07	1.67	4.13	6.74	3.57	0.63	2.04
Bloomberg US Cr 1-3 Years	0.72	1.47	3.13	6.50	4.48	2.15	2.37
Bloomberg U.S. Long Cr	3.03	1.25	3.75	5.13	2.71	(2.32)	2.95
Bloomberg US Corp HY	1.84	3.53	4.57	10.29	9.92	5.96	5.37
Bloomberg GI Treasury	1.77	4.83	7.54	8.99	1.53	(2.45)	0.49

Other Indices	MTD	QTD	YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.	5 Yr.	10 Yr.
Morningstar US OE Long-Shor...	2.91	4.99	4.18	8.19	9.10	8.16	4.78
Morningstar Equity Market Ne...	(0.16)	1.01	3.70	5.63	6.98	5.56	3.12
Morningstar US Multistrategy	1.22	0.53	1.23	2.45	4.94	4.73	2.68
Wilshire Liquid Alt	1.38	1.81	2.69	3.34	4.35	3.74	2.10
FTSE EPRA/NAREIT Developed...	0.88	4.41	6.07	11.18	3.52	5.10	3.17
Alerian MLP	2.56	(4.91)	7.06	13.16	26.08	27.94	5.60
Bloomberg Commodity Index	2.41	(3.08)	5.53	5.77	0.13	12.67	1.98
S&P GI Infrastructure	1.97	10.40	15.48	27.75	12.50	13.11	7.73
Crude Oil - WTI Spot	7.88	(7.75)	(8.48)	(19.96)	(14.91)	11.04	1.09
USD DXY	(2.47)	(7.04)	(10.70)	(8.49)	(2.55)	(0.11)	0.14
US CPI - All items less food & ...	0.00	0.37	1.10	2.67	3.59	4.22	3.05

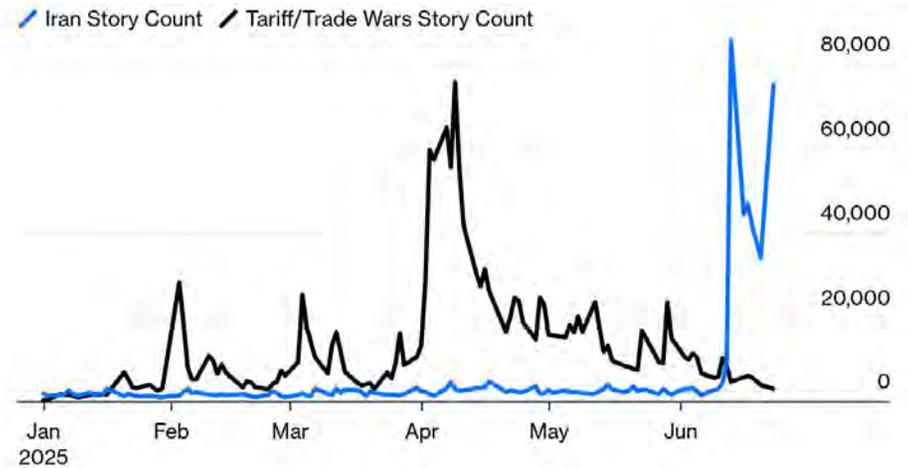
# Q2 2025: Tariffs and Geopolitics Dominate the Headlines



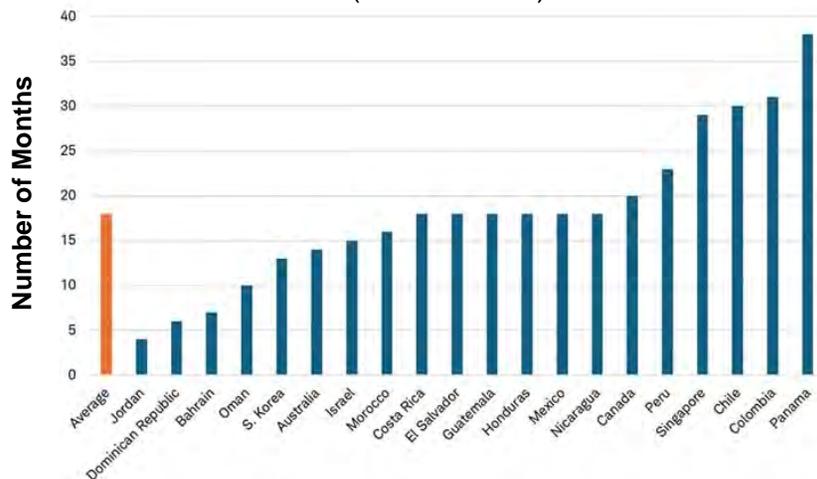
# Tariff Talk Receding, But Uncertainty Lingers

- On April 2<sup>nd</sup>, the Trump administration announced the most sweeping tariff hikes since the 1930s. Investor reaction was overwhelmingly negative and led to a sharp sell-off in equities during early April. After a pause and a walk-back on the levels of most reciprocal tariffs, trade deals with the U.K. and China were viewed by market participants as progress, no matter how thin on substance, and markets recovered in May and June.
- Historically, U.S. trade deals have typically taken 18 months, on average, to negotiate and finalize.
- While investors are becoming desensitized to tariffs, the economy may have yet to feel their full bite and uncertainty remains around their final levels and ultimate impact.

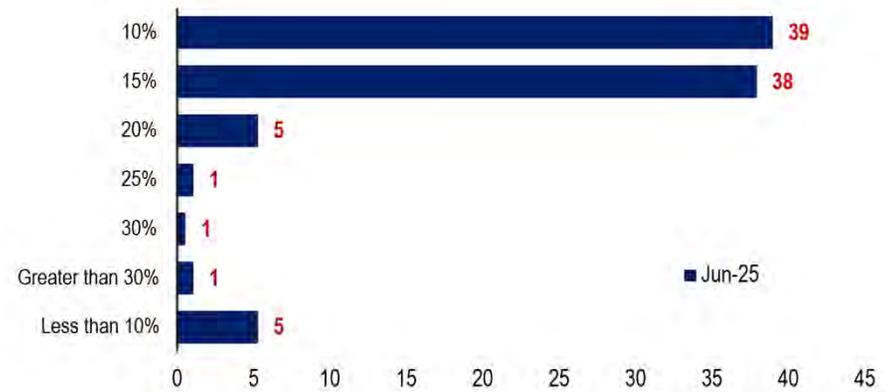
## Story Count



## Duration of U.S. Trade Negotiations (1985 – 2016)



## Survey: “What do you think will be the final tariff rate the U.S. imposes on the rest of the world?”



# After a Volatile April, Equity Markets Regained Footing

- The second quarter of 2025 started with a bout of extreme volatility following the Liberation Day tariff rollout on April 2<sup>nd</sup> which surprised markets with significantly higher-than-expected tariffs. After a week-long free fall in the equity markets and amid rising Treasury yields, the Trump administration paused implementation of many of the tariffs in an effort to foster negotiations and calm investor fears. Equity markets then rallied sharply.
- The weighted average price target of the S&P 500 Index constituents “bottom up” price target fell in April as analysts adjusted company earnings estimates to the new tariff landscape. Following the announcement of the tariff pause and the equity market’s subsequent recovery, estimates began to recover. Historically, that recovery process tends to signify that a bottom is in for the market.
- “Top-down” S&P 500 forecasts for year-end 2025 also fell in the aftermath of tariffs, but have moved back up in the last month.

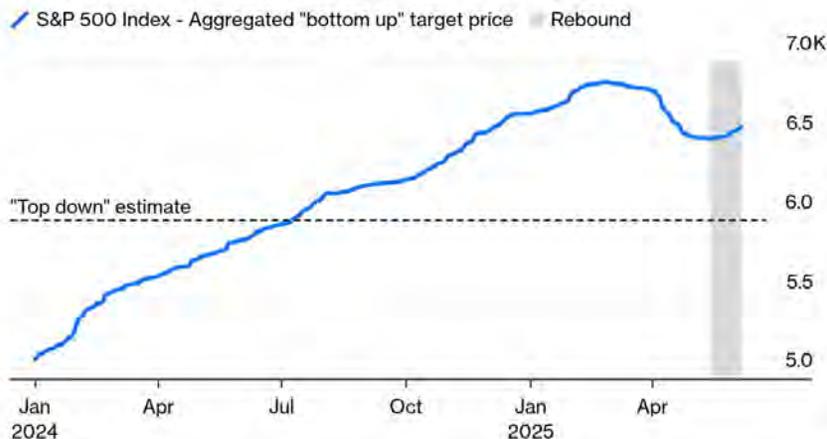
**S&P 500 & MSCI ACWI ex U.S. Indexes**  
(Performance, 2024 – June 2025)



**S&P 500 vs. “Top Down” Consensus Forecast**  
(2025 Year End Forecast)



**S&P 500 “Bottom Up” Price Target**  
(2024 – 2025)

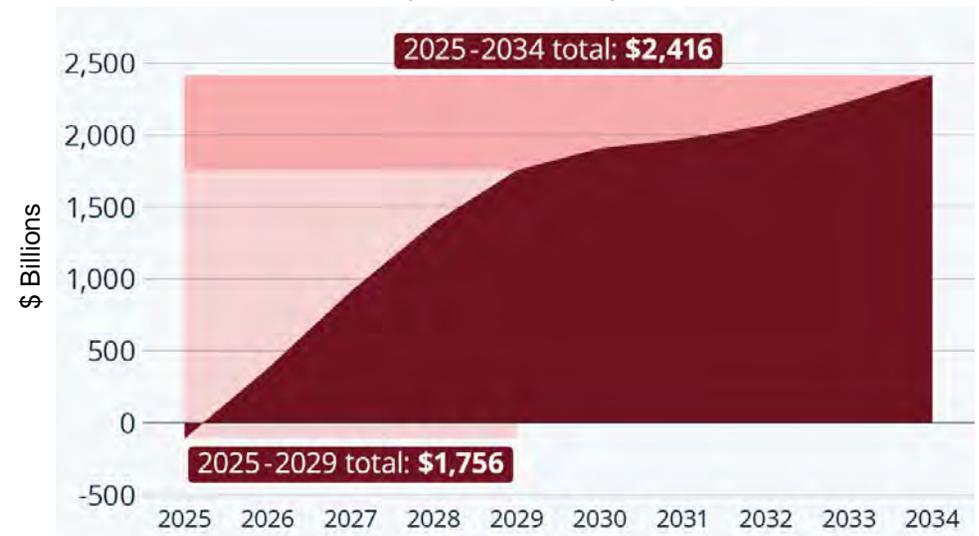


Source: Bloomberg, Standard & Poor’s, Morgan Stanley Capital International, ACG  
 Note: “Bottom-up” estimates are aggregated forecasts of all 500 S&P 500 constituents’ individual earnings estimates vs. “Top Down” which is a macro Forecast by Wall St. strategists for the S&P 500 Index as a whole.

# One Big (Not So?) Beautiful Bill Act

- If passed, the One Big Beautiful Bill Act, which is a budget reconciliation bill currently in Congress that looks to extend the 2017 Tax Cut and Jobs Act, is expected to add significantly to the deficit. Many, however, have also pointed to the potential stimulative effects of the bill, which could offset some of the negative fallout from tariffs.

**Net Effect on Deficit From One Big Beautiful Bill Act (2025 – 2034E)**



- Much of the debate around the bill relates to the lack of spending cuts – especially considering the focus on this by the Department of Government Efficiency during the early days of the Trump administration. The bill could push the debt-to-GDP ratio well above 100%, sparking fears of higher interest payments on debt.

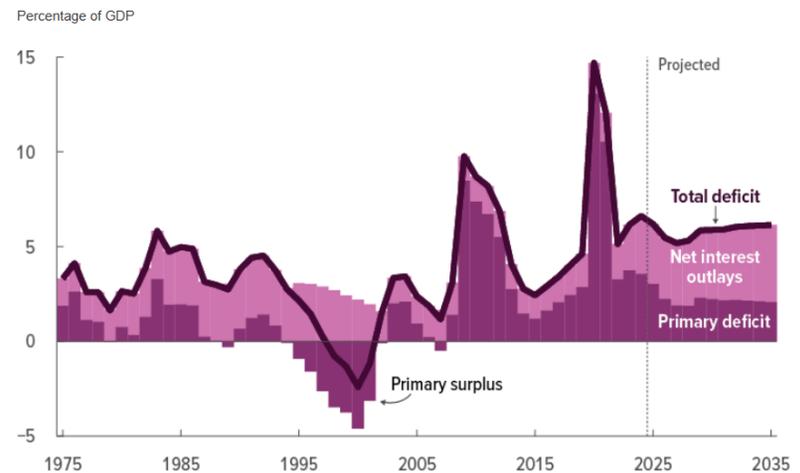
**U.S. Federal Debt as a % of GDP (1790 – 2034E)**



# Deficits and Debt: How Much is Too Much?

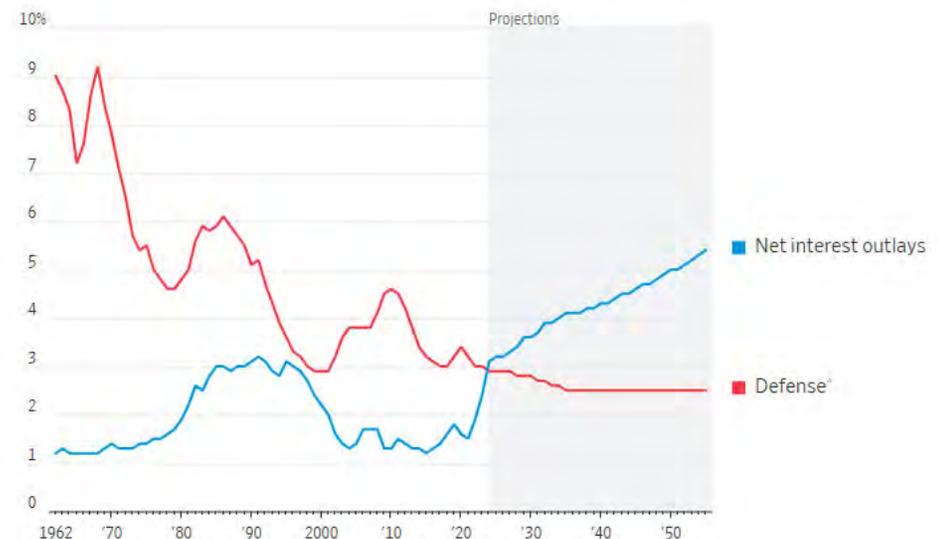
- In the Congressional Budget Office's (CBO) recent projections, the deficit (the amount by which government outflows surpass inflows) could grow from around 6% currently to nearly 7% per year over the next decade with net interest payments growing to over 4% of GDP and accounting for approximately one-sixth of all federal spending.

**U.S Federal Deficit as a % of GDP (1975-2035E)**



- Currently, the U.S. spends approximately 3.1% of GDP on interest payments and 2.9% on defense spending. Looking forward, the gap between the two items could widen significantly. Author and history professor, Niall Ferguson, suggests that historically, whenever a great power spends more on interest payments than on military capabilities, it is likely to see its strategic rivals challenge its position. The tension between “guns and coupons” may also undermine domestic stability, as governments try and fail to meet the competing demands of generals, bondholders, taxpayers and welfare recipients.

**U.S Net Interest Payments and Defense Spending as a % of GDP (1962 – 2055E)**



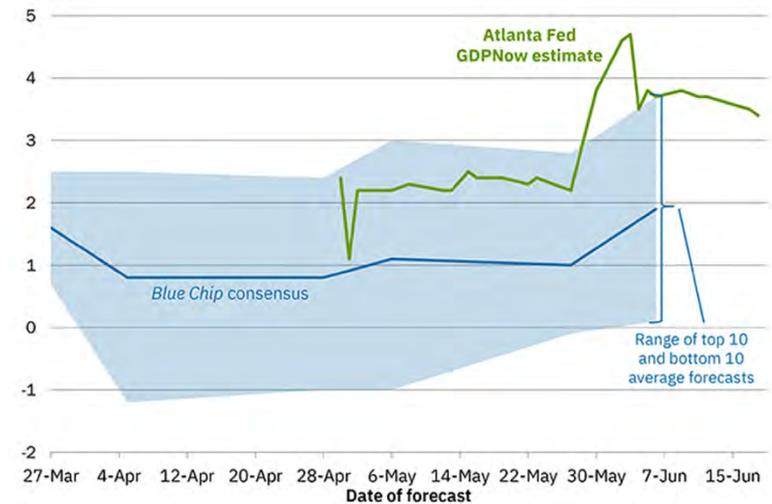
Source: Congressional Budget Office, ACG

Note: Net Interest is adjusted for interest received by bonds held by various govt. agencies

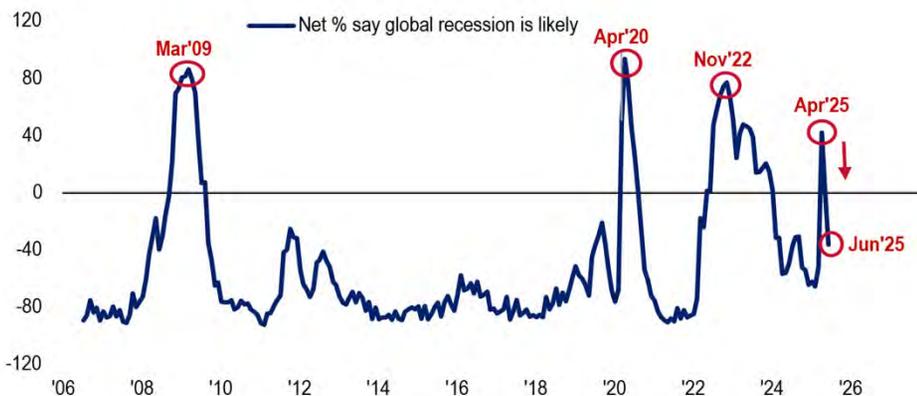
# Economic Growth Projections Mixed

- After a negative U.S. GDP print in Q1, real-time expectations for Q2 were tracking between 3-4% in June.
- The Bank of America Fund Manager Survey found a very sharp turnaround in recession expectations during the last few months. This is likely due almost entirely to the Liberation Day tariffs, and the subsequent belief that the U.S. will abandon or walk them back considerably.
- Looking more broadly at major economies across the globe, the majority of countries are experiencing accelerating growth in 2025 and/or expecting accelerating growth in 2026. Currently no major economies are expected to contract in 2025 or 2026.

**Atlanta Fed GDP Now Real-Time Estimate**  
(Q2 2025 SAAR GDP)



**Net Respondents Saying Recession is Likely**  
(B of A Fund Manager Survey)



**Number of Major Economies by Growth Category**  
(1997-2026E)

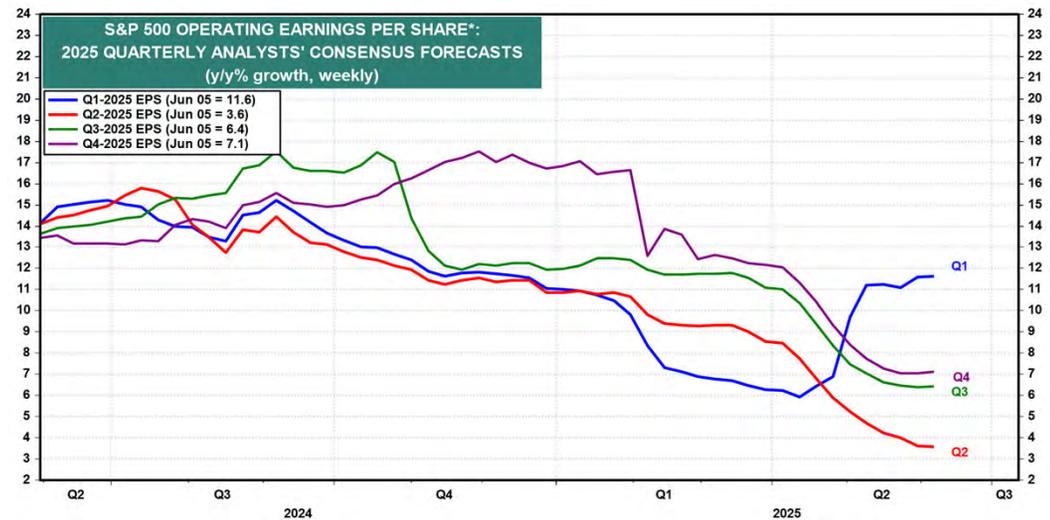


Source: Atlanta Federal Reserve, Bank of America, Charles Schwab, ACG

# Earnings Growth Still Solid Despite Lowered Estimates

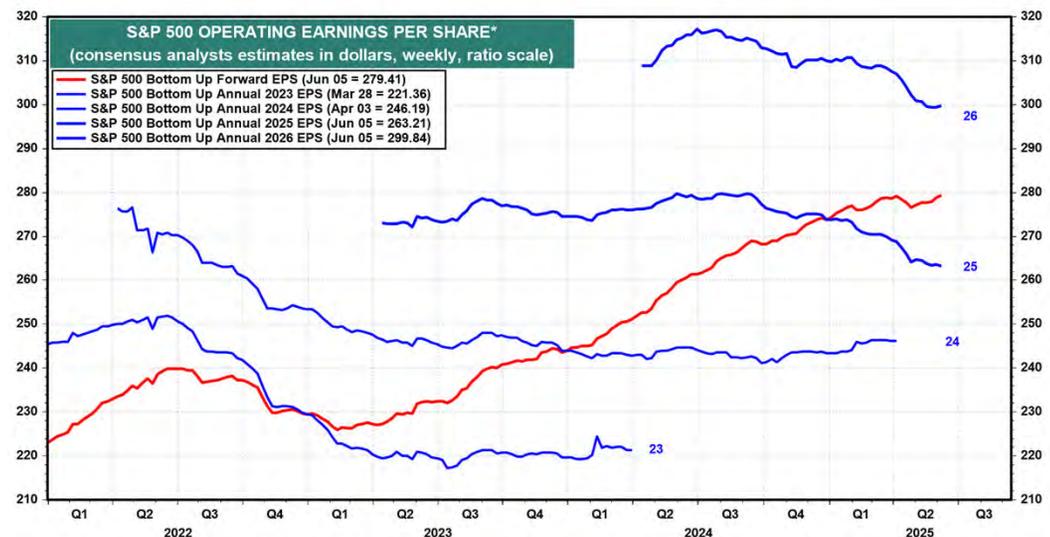
- Following the first quarter of 2025, quarterly earnings estimates for the S&P 500 Index for the final three quarters of 2025 have declined due to the tariff turmoil as well as general questions around the path of future economic growth and whether we are headed into a recession.

**S&P 500 Operating Earnings Per Share  
(2025 By Calendar Quarter)**



- Despite the decline in estimates, year-over-year earnings growth for 2025 vs. 2024 is still expected to be positive. Looking ahead to 2026 vs. 2025, earnings growth is also expected to be positive on a year-over-year basis.

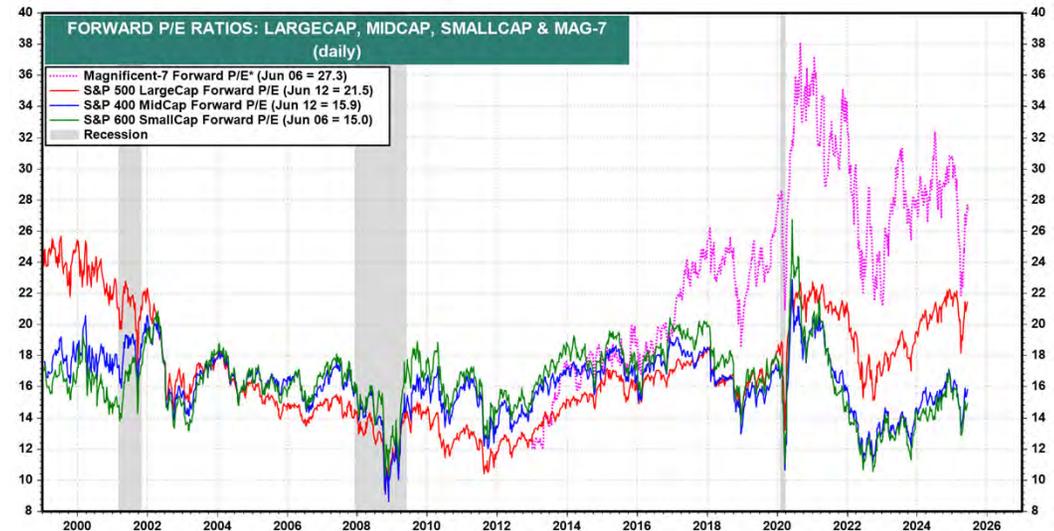
**S&P 500 Operating Earnings Per Share  
(By Calendar Year)**



# U.S. Equity Valuations: A Tale of Two Capitalizations

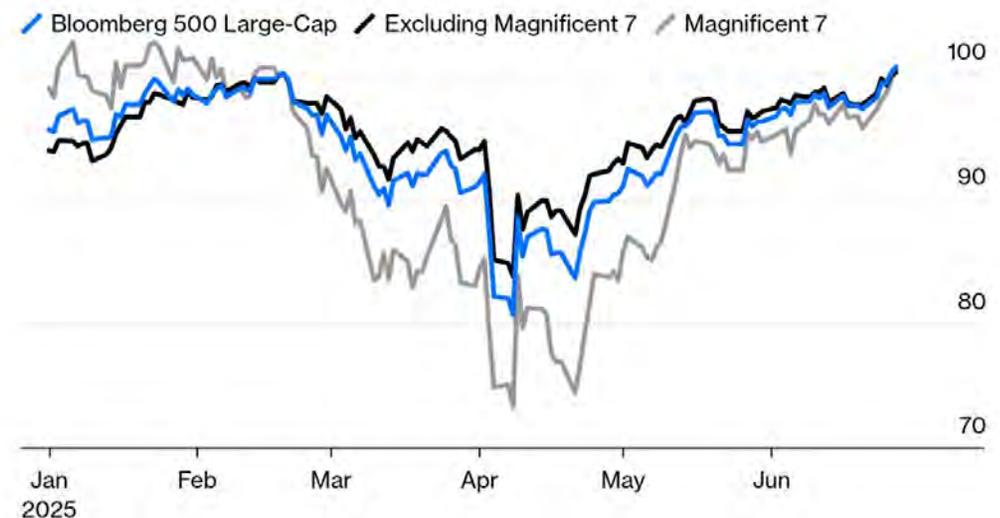
- After a brief but sharp drop in early April, large cap valuations, particularly among the Magnificent Seven stocks, rebounded significantly in the latter part of the second quarter and remain elevated vs. history. Small and Mid Caps valuations, however, remain near average historical levels and are at a notable discount to larger stocks.

**Price-to-Earnings Ratios**  
(Forward P/E, By Market Capitalization)



- While the Magnificent Seven index dipped much further during the alarm over the Liberation Day tariffs, its year-to-date performance through the first half of 2025 is now in-line with the other 493 stocks in the S&P 500 Index.

**S&P 500 & Magnificent Seven Performance**  
(Year-to-Date 2025)



# Valuations Across Geographies

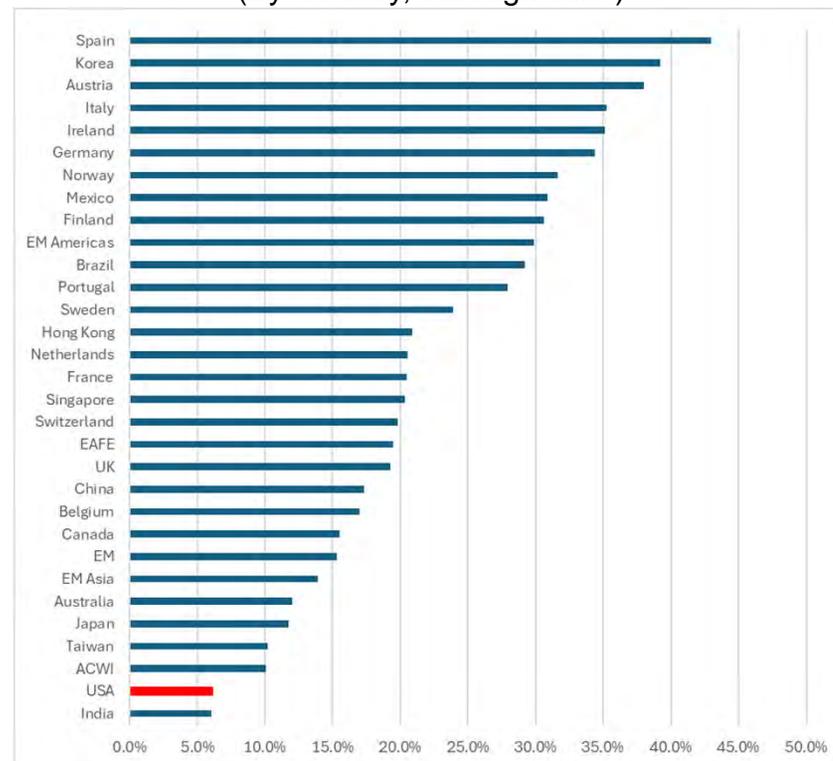
- Looking across various countries, their performance during the first half of 2025 varied widely – which is typical. What was not typical, however, was the notable U.S. equity markets underperformance vs. other countries. The U.S. was the worst performing major developed market country during the first half of 2025 – which has been a very rare occurrence.
- Heading into 2025, U.S. equity valuations traded at an historically high premium vs. developed international stocks. Despite the strong relative outperformance of international stocks during the first half of 2025, the discount to foreign stocks is still significant.
- When paired with a weak U.S. dollar, these two factors could continue to be a tailwind to further international outperformance.

## Relative Price-to-Earnings Ratios (Next Twelve Months P/E Ratio, 2005-2025)

MSCI ACWI ex USA P/E (NTM) relative to MSCI USA



## Year-to-Date 2025 Performance (By Country, Through June)



## U.S. Dollar Index



Source: Bloomberg, Capital Group, Morgan Stanley Capital International, ACG

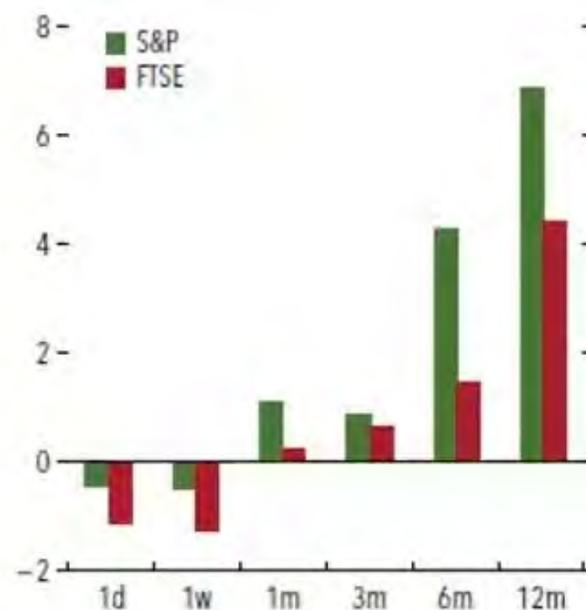
# Geopolitical Events and Their Effect on the Markets

## Equity Market Sell-offs & Recoveries Around Geopolitical Events (1939-2024)

Event*	Event date	Time to bottom**	Time to recover**	Size of selloff (%)	Returns from trough (%)				
					1w	1m	3m	6m	12m
WW-II Germany annexes Czechoslovakia	15-Mar-39	22	108	-20.5	2.3	8.3	8.5	23.2	18.9
WW-II Germany attacks France	9-May-40	22	745	25.8	11	10.9	17.1	18	9.2
WW-II Pearl Harbor	7-Dec-41	17	201	-10.8	8.6	6.5	-3.8	-1.1	15.3
N. Korea invades S. Korea	24-Jun-50	17	43	-12.9	4.8	11.2	19.2	29.2	31.4
Suez Crisis	29-Oct-56	17	131	-6.8	5.5	4.9	-1.4	6.2	-6
Berlin Wall built	13-Aug-61	25	18	-3.9	1.4	4.1	8	6.2	-14.6
Cuban missile crisis	14-Oct-62	7	9	-6.6	5.7	15	22.7	30	36.5
Assassination of President Kennedy	22-Nov-63	2	1	-2.8	5.2	6.7	11.5	16	23.9
Authorization of military operations in Vietnam	7-Aug-64	15	36	-3.2	1.3	1.7	4.8	7.3	5.8
Six Day Israel Arab war	5-Jun-67	20	40	-6.5	4.1	3.3	6.5	7.7	13
Assassination of Martin Luther King Jr	4-Apr-68	2	2	-0.6	3.5	5.8	8.2	11.2	7.9
Israel Arab war/Oil embargo	16-Oct-73	27	1475	-17.1	1.5	7.3	5.6	-2	-28.2
President Nixon impeachment proceedings	6-Feb-74	9	16	-6.6	1.8	9.1	0.9	-10.8	-13.3
Shah of Iran exiled	16-Jan-79	9	34	-4.6	1.8	1.3	1.9	8.7	19.7
Iranian hostage crisis	4-Nov-79	24	51	-10.2	3.5	7.7	16.4	7.3	29.3
Soviet invasion of Afghanistan	24-Dec-79	12	6	-3.8	4.4	9.4	-2.9	11.6	29.6
Invasion of Grenada	25-Oct-83	22	304	-6.3	2.2	2.1	-3.7	-0.8	4.3
Bombing of Libya	15-Apr-86	20	7	-4.9	3.7	5.7	6.2	5	23.5
First Gulf War	2-Aug-90	50	87	-15.9	3.5	6.2	6.7	27.8	29.1
President Clinton impeachment proceedings	19-Dec-98	6	5	-3.9	5.4	6.2	13.4	13.4	23
Kosovo bombing	24-Mar-99	4	9	-4.1	3.1	7.5	5.6	1.4	21
9/11 attacks	11-Sep-01	6	15	-11.6	7.8	11.1	18.5	19.4	-12.5
Iraq war	20-Mar-03	7	16	-5.3	3.7	8	15.8	20	32.8
Arab spring (Egypt)	25-Jan-11	2	3	-1.8	2.7	4	6.6	1.9	3.1
Intervention in Libya	19-Mar-11	18	29	-6.4	3.2	5	0.9	-3.3	11.7
Russian invasion of Crimea	1-Mar-14	6	13	-2	1.4	-0.6	5.2	7.8	11.5
Intervention in Syria	22-Sep-14	21	12	-7.4	4.7	9.5	8.4	13	9.1
Brexit vote	23-Jun-16	14	9	-5.6	5.1	8.3	8	13.4	20.9
Airstrike on Syrian airbase	7-Apr-17	32	16	-2.8	1.2	2.7	5.1	9.6	14.1
Russian invasion of Ukraine	25-Feb-22	20	16	-9.1	2.2	7.6	-1.3	-3.9	-4.3
Israel-Hamas War	7-Oct-23	13	8	-5.9	5.9	10.5	18.8	23.9	42.4
Israel-Iran Airstrike	1-Apr-24	16	19	-5.5	2.7	6.8	10.8	18.1	18.1
<b>Median</b>		<b>17</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>-6.1</b>	<b>3.5</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>14.7</b>
<b>Average</b>		<b>16</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>-7.5</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>10.5</b>	<b>13.3</b>

\*shaded events occurred around recessions; \*\*duration in trading days

## Average Stock Market Returns After Major Geopolitical Events (1939 – 2025)

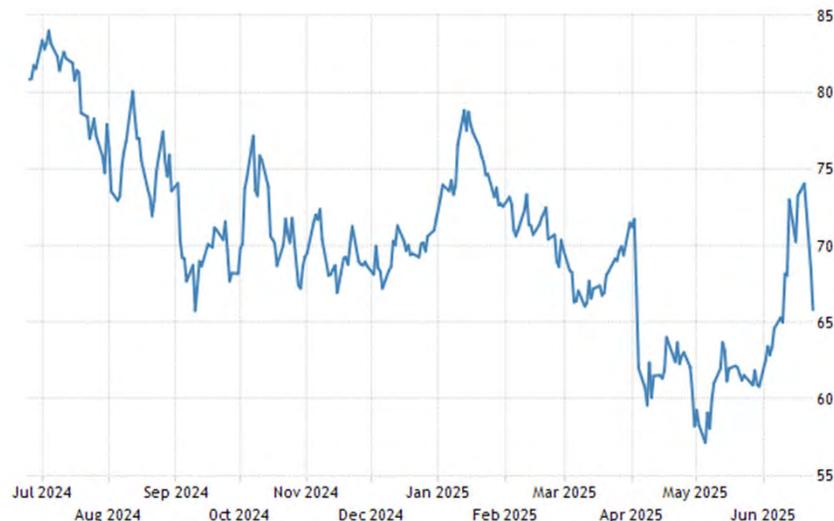


- Looking back all the way to the outbreak of World War II, with a few notable exceptions, equity markets often sell off immediately following a geopolitical event and then typically rebound quickly.

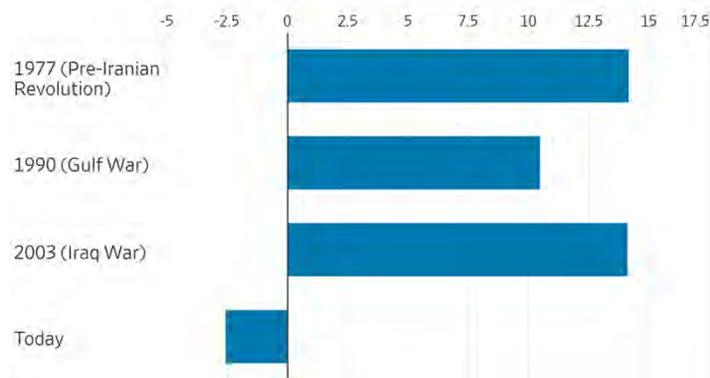
# Energy Markets Update

- Prior to the Israel/Iran hostilities in mid-June, oil prices had fallen into the \$60 range during most of the second quarter, providing a bit of a global stimulus and offset to areas of higher inflation. Despite a brief spike, prices actually fell following the cease fire announcement.
- While each unit of economic activity today is much less reliant on oil, the steady increase in U.S. energy production over the last decade makes the U.S. economy less dependent on the price of oil and less susceptible to oil price shocks due to global geopolitics.

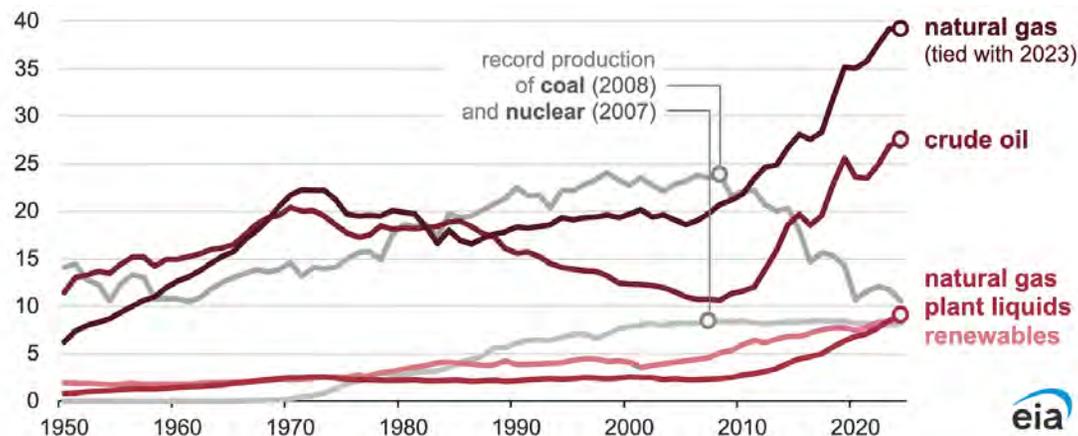
**Oil Prices**  
(WTI, Per Barrel)



**U.S. Net Imports of Petroleum Products**  
(Per Capita Barrels)



**U.S. Energy Production by Source**  
(1950-2024, Quadrillion BTUs)

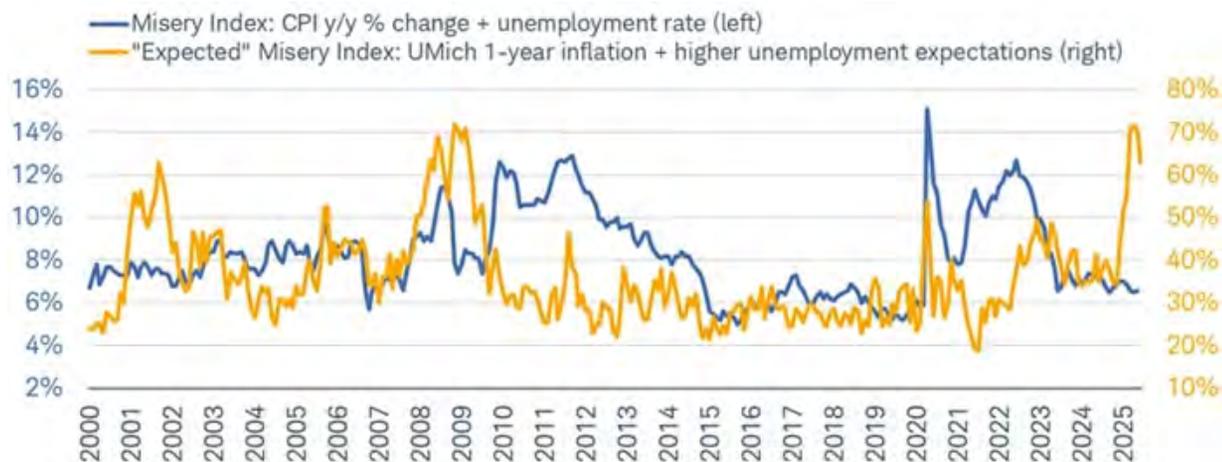


Source: InterContinental Exchange, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Department of Energy, ACG

# “The Only Thing We Have to Fear is Fear Itself”

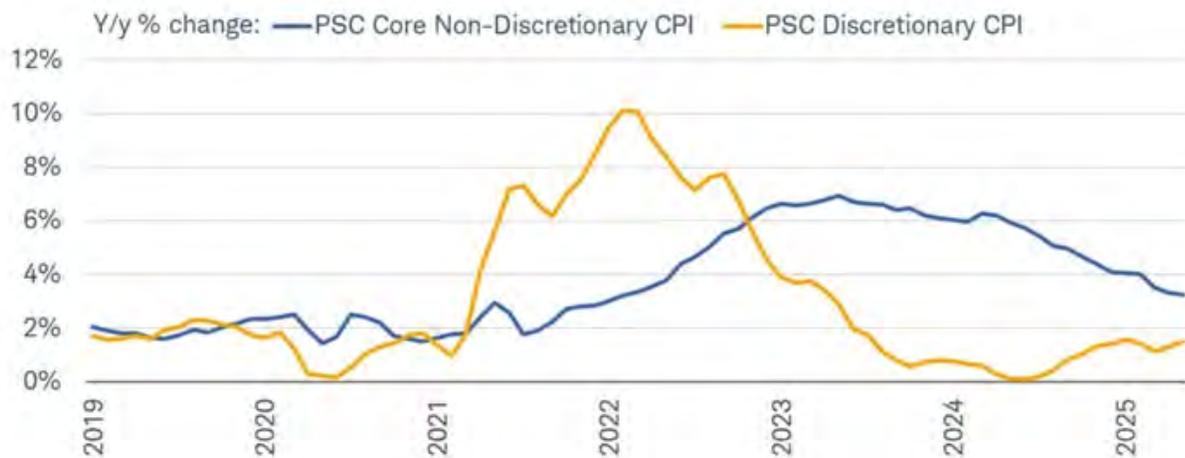
- Despite the equity market recovery in May and June, anxiety levels among consumers remain elevated. The so-called “Misery Index”, created by economist Arthur Okun in the early 1970s, attempts to measure economic distress by adding inflation to the unemployment rate. Expectations are running much worse than current reality.

“Misery” Index vs. Expected Inflation + Unemployment Rate  
(2000-2025)



- Sources such as the purchasing managers indexes and small business surveys suggest higher inflation in the future, but non-discretionary prices (“needs”) are declining while discretionary prices (“wants”) are slowly increasing after a significant decline over the last few years.

Consumer Price Index  
(Year-over-Year Change By Component)



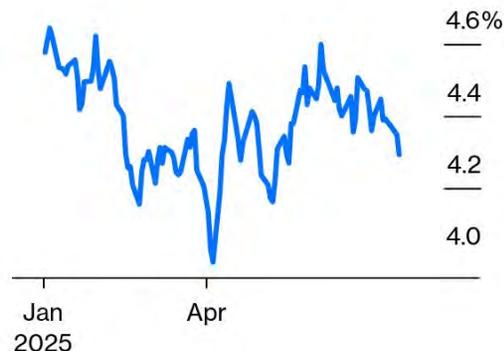
# Fed Funds Expectations and Yields

- Due to uncertain economic projections and questions around the inflationary impact from tariffs, expectations for additional Federal Funds Rate cuts remain volatile. Currently, the market is pricing in two rate cuts during the second half of 2025 and an additional two to three cuts in 2026.
- The 10-Year Treasury, which was quite volatile during the “tariff tantrum,” settled down to end Q2.
- Term premiums (additional yield that investors demand for holding longer maturity bonds) increased across maturities. Similar to the 10-Year, longer yields also fell slightly to end the quarter.

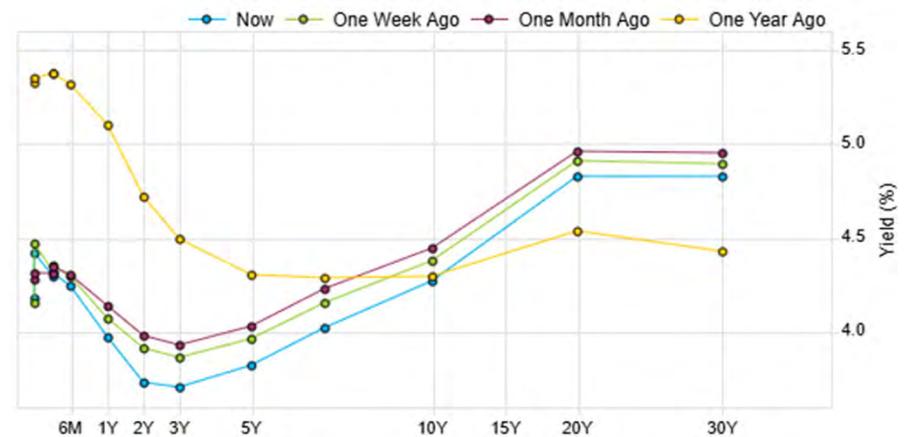
**Fed Funds Rate Expectations**  
(Net Change in Fed Funds Rate)



**10-Year U.S. Treasury Yield**  
(2025 Year-to-Date)

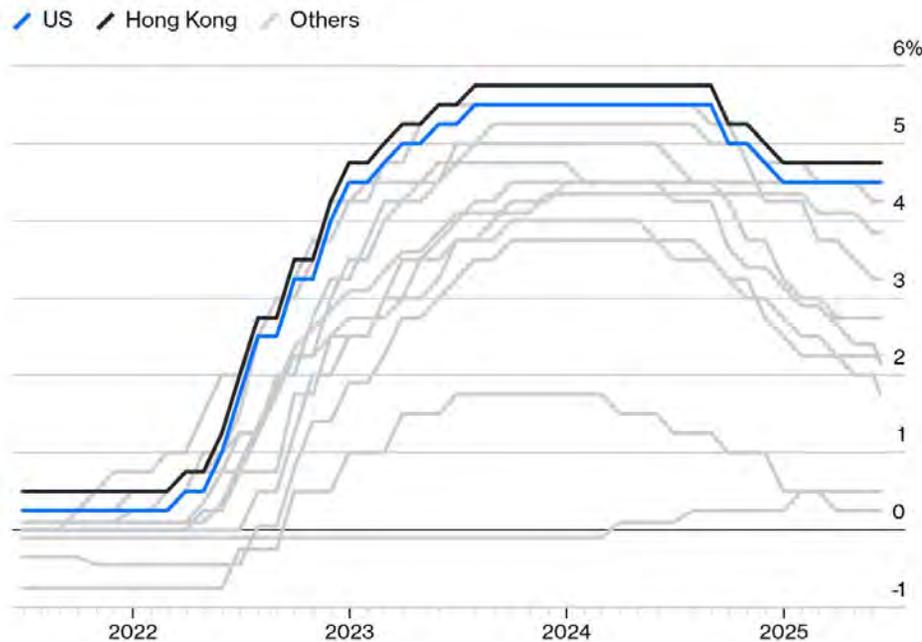


**U.S. Treasury Yield Curve**



# U.S. Becoming an Outlier When it Comes to Interest Rates

**Short-term Interest Rates**  
(U.S. vs. Other Developed Countries)



- U.S. interest rates appear to be an outlier vs. other developed countries. Federal Reserve Chairman Jerome Powell, who many argue was too late in hiking rates when he viewed the post pandemic inflation spike as “transitory,” is more cautious to cut now with tariff inflation potentially coming.



## World Central Bank Rates

1	Switzerland	0.25%
2	Cambodia	0.45%
3	Japan	0.50%
4	Denmark	1.75%
5	Seychelles	1.75%
6	Thailand	1.75%
7	Botswana	1.90%
8	Barbados	2.00%
9	Eurozone	2.00%
10	Taiwan	2.00%
11	Bulgaria	2.07%
12	Cuba	2.25%
13	Sweden	2.25%
14	Morocco	2.25%
15	Cabo Verde	2.50%
16	South Korea	2.50%
17	Algeria	2.75%
18	Canada	2.75%
19	Albania	2.75%
20	Libya	3.00%
21	Malaysia	3.00%
22	China	3.25%
23	New Zealand	3.50%
24	Trinidad and Tobago	3.50%
25	Czechia	3.50%
26	Bolivia	3.82%
27	Australia	3.85%
28	Costa Rica	4.00%
29	The Bahamas	4.00%
30	Kuwait	4.00%
31	Papua New Guinea	4.00%
32	Bosnia and Herzegovina	4.14%
33	United Kingdom	4.25%
34	United Arab Emirates	4.40%
35	United States of America	4.50%
36	Cameroon	4.50%
37	Equatorial Guinea	4.50%
38	Gabon	4.50%
39	Guatemala	4.50%
40	Israel	4.50%
41	Mauritius	4.50%
42	Norway	4.50%
43	Republic of the Congo	4.50%
44	Vietnam	4.50%

*Jerome - You are, as usual, too late! You have cost the USA a fortune and continue to do so - you should lower the rate - by a lot! Hundreds of billions of dollars being lost! No inflation!*

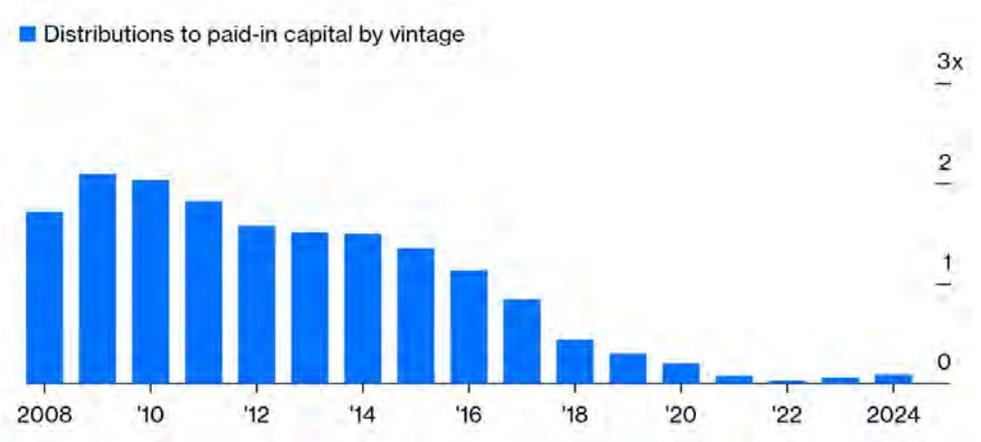
*Should be here*

- Many of the world’s central banks, including the UK and those in the European Central Bank, have recently cut rates. Also, many emerging market countries have cut rates as well. Fed Chair Powell is getting increased political pressure to cut rates as conditions become more favorable for cuts.

# Appendix: Private Equity Distributions Still Slow

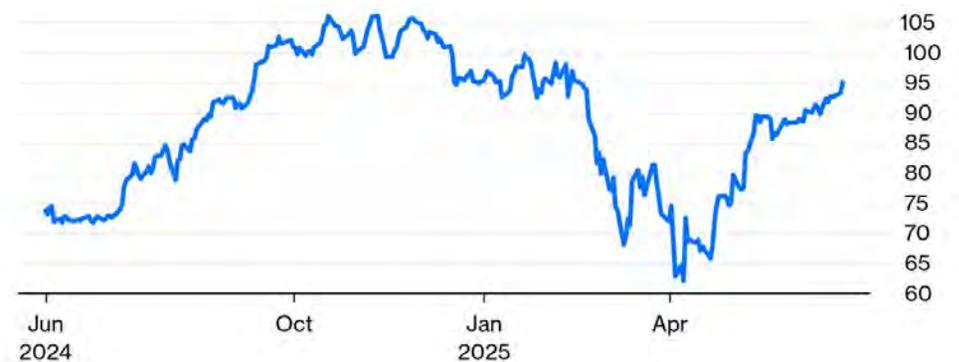
- In the aftermath of 2022's market volatility, the exit environment for private equity - primarily Initial Public Offerings (IPOs) and Mergers & Acquisitions (M&A) - slowed considerably. This slowdown has impacted vintage year funds all the way back to 2016 or so. Recent vintage funds have been slow to exit investments and as such distributions have slowed significantly.

**Private Equity Distributions**  
(By Vintage Year)



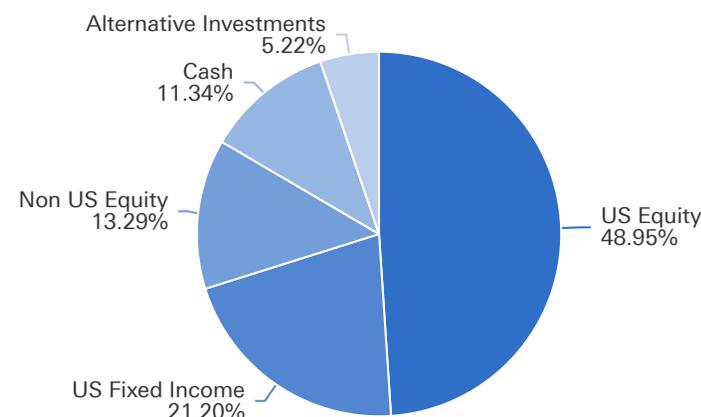
- While there were expectations for a pick-up earlier in 2025, exits remain slow vs. history. M&A activity failed to materialize, largely due to the policy uncertainty created by tariffs. The hope is, as uncertainty recedes and deregulation efforts gain momentum, M&A picks up during the second half of the year. Citigroup's basket of stocks considered to be acquisition targets shows renewed optimism for deals.

**Citigroup U.S. M&A Targets Basket**  
(Index Performance)



### Current Allocation

Asset Class	Current Value	Current Allocation
US Equity	\$54,455,277	48.95%
Non US Equity	\$14,780,576	13.29%
US Fixed Income	\$23,580,204	21.20%
Alternative Investments	\$5,810,643	5.22%
Cash	\$12,618,584	11.34%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$111,245,284</b>	<b>100.00%</b>



### Summary of Cash Flows

	Current Quarter	YTD	Fiscal YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.
Starting Value	\$102,478,939	\$103,604,529	\$102,091,849	\$97,408,204	\$73,369,375
Net Cash Flow	\$1,081,405	\$1,015,633	\$979,238	\$2,359,336	\$7,077,562
Net Investment Change	\$7,684,941	\$6,656,438	\$8,205,513	\$11,509,061	\$30,829,664
Ending Value	\$111,245,284	\$111,245,284	\$111,245,284	\$111,245,284	\$111,245,284

### Return Summary

	MTD %	QTD %	YTD %	Fiscal YTD	1 Yr. %	3 Yr. %	5 Yr. %	10 Yr. %	Inc. %	Inc. Date
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.47</b>	<b>7.47</b>	<b>6.40</b>	<b>7.98</b>	<b>11.56</b>	<b>11.89</b>	<b>10.30</b>	<b>8.80</b>	<b>8.06</b>	<b>Oct 1994</b>
<i>Index Composite - Dynamic Benchmark</i>	<i>3.44</i>	<i>7.37</i>	<i>6.36</i>	<i>8.29</i>	<i>12.11</i>	<i>12.09</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	
<i>70% Rus 3000 / 30% Bloomberg Govt/Cr...</i>	<i>3.88</i>	<i>8.18</i>	<i>5.39</i>	<i>8.69</i>	<i>12.75</i>	<i>14.22</i>	<i>11.26</i>	<i>9.71</i>	<i>8.94</i>	
<i>S&amp;P 500</i>	<i>5.09</i>	<i>10.94</i>	<i>6.20</i>	<i>11.08</i>	<i>15.16</i>	<i>19.69</i>	<i>16.63</i>	<i>13.63</i>	<i>10.85</i>	
<i>Russell 2000</i>	<i>5.44</i>	<i>8.50</i>	<i>(1.79)</i>	<i>(0.77)</i>	<i>7.68</i>	<i>9.99</i>	<i>10.03</i>	<i>7.12</i>	<i>8.66</i>	
<i>MSCI ACWI Ex US</i>	<i>3.39</i>	<i>12.03</i>	<i>17.90</i>	<i>11.87</i>	<i>17.72</i>	<i>13.98</i>	<i>10.12</i>	<i>6.12</i>	<i>-</i>	
<i>Bloomberg US Agg</i>	<i>1.54</i>	<i>1.21</i>	<i>4.02</i>	<i>2.19</i>	<i>6.08</i>	<i>2.55</i>	<i>(0.73)</i>	<i>1.76</i>	<i>4.59</i>	

Fiscal Year End: August

## Asset Allocation by Asset Class

	Value (\$)	Current Allocation (%)	Policy Range	Within IPS Range? (Level 3)
<b>US Equity</b>	<b>54,455,277</b>	<b>48.94</b>	<b>25.00 % - 75.00 %</b>	<b>Yes</b>
DFA US Small Cap Portfolio	5,525,233	4.97		
iShares Total US Stock Mkt Ind Fd	43,446,346	39.05		
Natixis Vaughan Nelson Small Cap	5,483,699	4.93		
<b>Non US Equity</b>	<b>14,780,576</b>	<b>13.28</b>	<b>0.00 % - 25.00 %</b>	<b>Yes</b>
Harding Loevner International Equity Portfolio Instl CI	9,459,857	8.50		
Macquarie Emerging Markets Instl CI	5,320,719	4.78		
<b>US Fixed Income</b>	<b>23,580,204</b>	<b>21.19</b>	<b>15.00 % - 75.00 %</b>	<b>Yes</b>
Loop (Smith Graham)	18,827,851	16.92		
Shenkman Capital Short Dur High Yield I	4,752,353	4.27		
Non US Fixed Income	0	0.00	0.00 % - 25.00 %	Yes
<b>Alternative Investments</b>	<b>5,810,643</b>	<b>5.24</b>	<b>0.00 % - 15.00 %</b>	<b>Yes</b>
Golub Capital Partners 14	1,440,000	1.31		
Magnitude International	4,370,643	3.93		
<b>Cash</b>	<b>12,618,584</b>	<b>11.34</b>	<b>0.00 % - 5.00 %</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>111,245,284</b>	<b>100.00</b>		

## Performance Summary

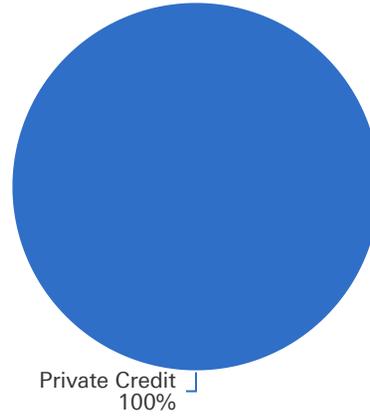
	Manager Status	Value	% Of Port.	MTD	QTD	YTD	1 Yr.	3 Yr.	5 Yr.	Inc. %	Inception Date
<b>Texas Southern University</b>		<b>\$111,245,284</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>3.47</b>	<b>7.47</b>	<b>6.40</b>	<b>11.56</b>	<b>11.89</b>	<b>10.30</b>	<b>8.06</b>	<b>Oct 1994</b>
<b>Equity</b>		<b>\$69,235,853</b>	<b>62.24%</b>	<b>5.38</b>	<b>11.35</b>	<b>8.15</b>	<b>14.95</b>	<b>16.66</b>	<b>14.43</b>	<b>9.21</b>	<b>Oct 1994</b>
iShares Total US Stock Mkt Ind Fd		\$43,446,346	39.05%	5.05	10.98	5.72	15.33	19.09	15.99	13.91	Sep 2015
<i>Russell 3000</i>				5.08	10.99	5.75	15.30	19.06	15.95	14.06	
DFA US Small Cap Portfolio		\$5,525,233	4.97%	4.10						10.50 *	Apr 2025
<i>Russell 2000 Growth</i>				5.89						13.26 *	
Natixis Vaughan Nelson Small Cap		\$5,483,699	4.93%	5.07						9.67 *	Apr 2025
<i>Russell 2000 Value</i>				4.95						9.55 *	
Harding Loevner International Equity Portfolio Instl Cl		\$9,459,857	8.50%	2.02	9.03	15.30	14.90	12.20		5.28	Mar 2022
<i>MSCI ACWI Ex US</i>				3.39	12.03	17.90	17.72	13.98		7.69	
Macquarie Emerging Markets Instl Cl		\$5,320,719	4.78%	17.00	26.51	30.80	16.67	15.68		9.15	Mar 2022
<i>MSCI Emerging Markets</i>				6.01	11.99	15.27	15.29	9.69		5.07	
<b>Fixed Income</b>		<b>\$23,580,204</b>	<b>21.20%</b>	<b>0.48</b>	<b>1.69</b>	<b>3.99</b>	<b>6.17</b>	<b>4.02</b>	<b>0.43</b>	<b>3.44</b>	<b>Jun 2005</b>
Shenkman Capital Short Dur High Yield I		\$4,752,353	4.27%	0.99	2.57	3.84	7.21	7.76		5.34	Mar 2022
<i>Bloomberg US Cr 1-3 Years</i>				0.72	1.47	3.13	6.50	4.48		3.86	
Loop (Smith Graham) - Residual Cash		\$18,827,851	16.92%	0.35	0.83	3.14	5.90	3.74	0.55	3.47	Jun 2005
<b>Alternative Investments</b>		<b>\$5,810,643</b>	<b>5.22%</b>	<b>0.50</b>	<b>2.04</b>	<b>2.59</b>	<b>7.71</b>	<b>9.42</b>		<b>9.10</b>	<b>Mar 2022</b>
Golub Capital Partners 14		\$1,440,000	1.29%	0.00	0.00	1.59	6.65	9.57		8.69	Mar 2022
<i>Cliffwater Direct Lending Index</i>				0.00	0.00	2.14	7.53	9.82		9.21	
Magnitude International		\$4,370,643	3.93%	0.66	2.72	4.66	11.00	10.27		10.05	Mar 2022
<i>Hedge Fund Conservative</i>				0.93	3.05	6.60	10.69	6.89		5.92	
<b>Cash</b>		<b>\$12,618,584</b>	<b>11.34%</b>								<b>Jan 2000</b>

## Private Assets Portfolio Overview

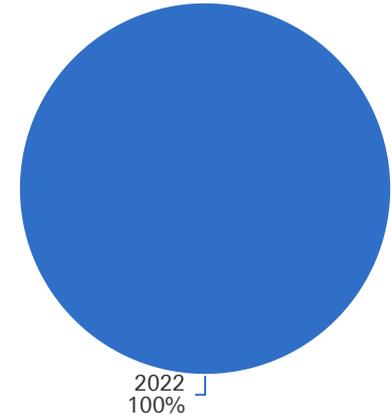
### Portfolio Summary

1	\$1,440,000
Positions	Market Value
\$1,600,000	\$1,440,000
Commitments	Contribution
9.09%	\$377,710
IRR	Distribution

### Strategy



### Vintage Year



### Investment Detail

	Vintage Year	Commitments	Total Contributions	Total Distributions	Value	Net Inv. Change	MOC	IRR	Valuation Date
<b>Private Credit</b>		\$1,600,000	\$1,440,000	\$377,710	\$1,440,000	\$377,710	1.26	9.09%	
Golub Capital Partners 14	2022	\$1,600,000	\$1,440,000	\$377,710	\$1,440,000	\$377,710	1.26	9.09%	03-31-2025
<b>Total</b>		\$1,600,000	\$1,440,000	\$377,710	\$1,440,000	\$377,710	1.26	9.09%	

## Important Disclosures

Investing is subject to a high degree of risk, including the possible loss of the entire amount of an investment. You should carefully review all information provided to you by Atlanta Consulting Group Advisors, LLC ("ACG"), including ACG's Form ADV Part 2A Brochure and all supplements thereto, as well as each investment's prospectus or offering materials, before making an investment.

This report is based on transaction records, portfolio valuations, and performance supplied by the client, the custodian, the investment manager, and investment/pricing databases including Morningstar, ICE, Refinitiv, and other sources. Due to the timeliness of this report, investment values and performance information may reflect preliminary estimates and is, therefore, subject to change.

The information contained herein reflects the opinions and projections of ACG as of the date of publication, which are subject to change without notice at any time. This material is for informational purposes only and should not be deemed to be investment advice or a recommendation to purchase or sell any specific security. While the information presented herein is believed to be reliable, no representation or warranty is made concerning the accuracy of any data presented. You should not treat this material as advice in relation to legal, taxation, or investment matters.

**We urge you to take a moment to compare the account balances contained in this report to those balances reflected on the statements that you receive directly from your account's custodian. Please contact us or the account custodian with any questions you may have. Also, please notify us promptly if you do not receive statements on all accounts from the custodian on at least a quarterly basis. Please contact us promptly should you experience any changes in your financial circumstances, investing time horizon, or risk tolerance.**

### Performance Calculation Disclosures

Performance returns have been calculated using data supplied by the client, the custodian, the investment manager, and investment/pricing databases including ICE, Refinitiv, and other sources. ACG has not independently verified data provided by these third parties and does not guarantee the accuracy of any calculation based on such third-party data. No representations or warranties whatsoever are made by ACG or any other person or entity as to the future profitability of an account or the results of making an investment. Past performance is no guarantee of future returns. The performance contained herein is calculated net of fees, unless otherwise indicated, and is based on a security's market price as of the close of trading each business day. Returns for periods under twelve months are not annualized. Returns for periods over one year are annualized.

**Time-Weighted Return (TWR)** – Performance returns for client assets are generally shown as a Time-Weighted Return (TWR), which is a measure that calculates the compounded rate of growth of a portfolio or asset over a given period. TWR lessens cash flows' distorting effects on growth rates. The daily Modified Dietz calculation is used for TWR calculations.

**Internal Rate of Return (IRR)** – Performance returns displayed within each Private Assets Portfolio Overview, if included, are shown as an Internal Rate of Return (IRR) which measures the annual growth rate that an investment is expected to generate. IRR considers the amount of cash invested and the timing of the investment.

## Index and Benchmark Information

Various indices shown in the Market Index Review and elsewhere (each, an “Index”) are unmanaged indices of securities that are used as general measures of market performance, and their performance is not reflective of the performance of any specific investment. Index comparisons are provided for informational purposes only and should not be used as the basis for making an investment decision. Further, the performance of an account managed by ACG and each Index may not be comparable. There may be significant differences between an account managed by ACG and each Index for reasons including, but not limited to, risk profile, liquidity, volatility, and asset composition. The performance shown for each Index reflects no deduction for client withdrawals, fees, or expenses. Accordingly, comparisons against the Index may be of limited use. Investments cannot be made directly into an Index.

**Index Composite-Dynamic Benchmark** – Where shown, the Index Composite-Dynamic Benchmark is an asset-weighted composite benchmark that is calculated based on the weight of each constituent benchmark in the underlying portfolio. This benchmark is rebalanced monthly, and the weight of each benchmark is determined by comparing the value of investments associated with the benchmark at the start of each rebalancing period.

## Security and Investment Manager Summary Pages

This report may include one or more security/investment manager summary pages which include a description of the investment, historical performance returns and return summaries, sector allocations, and other information. This information is compiled from several sources including one or more of the following: the client, the custodian, the investment manager, Morningstar, ICE, and other sources. These pages are provided for informational purposes only and reflect the performance of the investment, as provided by Morningstar, over various time periods. While the information presented herein is believed to be reliable, no representation or warranty is made concerning the accuracy of any data presented. You should not treat these materials as advice in relation to legal, taxation, or investment matters.

The purpose of the security/investment manager summary pages is to provide a historical indication of the performance of the security or investment manager. In no way should either the Morningstar Return Summary or the Morningstar Annual Returns be considered indicative or a guarantee of the future performance of a client’s investment in that security or with the same manager, nor should they be considered indicative of the actual performance achieved by any client in the same security or with the same manager.

## Other Definitions

**Alpha** – An estimate of risk-adjusted investment performance, where beta is used as a measure of risk. It is an indicator of the rate of return attributable to the investment manager after adjusting for the portfolio’s level of market risk. A positive Alpha indicates the investment manager has earned a higher rate of return than expected given the portfolio’s level of risk, while a negative alpha indicates the investment manager has earned a lower rate of return than expected given the portfolio’s level of risk.

**Beta** – Beta is a measure of systematic risk of a security or portfolio’s sensitivity to the market.

**Downside Capture Ratio** – This risk metric measures how well a manager performed during periods when the market fell. Downside capture ratio is displayed as a percentage.

**Information Ratio** – A measure comparing the returns on an investment to the amount of risk taken. It measures whether or not an asset received excess returns for the risk taken. The information ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio. The only difference is that it measures returns against a particular benchmark rather than a risk-free rate and, therefore, measures the riskiness of the manager’s active returns.

**Modified Dietz Calculation** – The Modified Dietz calculation is a widely used technique for calculating the rate of return on an investment portfolio that accounts for external cash flows, such as contributions or withdrawals. It provides a way to measure the historical performance of a portfolio by using a weighted calculation of cash flows during a specific period.

---

**Multiple of Capital (MOC)** – The Multiple of Capital is the amount of money gained from a position as a fraction of the money paid into the position.

**Sharpe Ratio** – A risk-adjusted measure of return which uses standard deviation to represent risk. It is calculated using annualized return in excess of return of the cash equivalent divided by the annualized standard deviation of the portfolio or benchmark. The higher the Sharpe ratio, the better the fund’s risk-adjusted performance.

**Standard Deviation** – A statistical measure of risk reflecting the total variability (risk) of the portfolio or benchmark. It measures the extent to which the returns for a portfolio have varied from period to period and represents the dispersion of the periodic returns around the average return.

**Tracking Error** – Tracking error is the difference in actual performance between a position (usually an entire portfolio) and its corresponding benchmark. It is a measure of the risk in an investment portfolio that is due to active management decisions made by the portfolio manager, indicating how closely a portfolio follows the benchmark index.

**Upside Capture Ratio** – This risk metric measures how well a manager performed during periods when the market rose. Upside capture ratio is displayed as a percentage.

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Administration and Finance

**ITEM:** Information Updates

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Below are the information updates from the Division of Business and Finance.

Awardees for Request to Negotiate and Execute Items:

Item	Awardee
Shuttle Bus Services	Echo AFC Transportation
Audit Services	Whitley Penn
Retail Electricity Provider (REP)	TXU Energy

Additional Information Updates

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** Budget-to-Actual | Cash Projection

**FISCAL IMPACT:** N/A

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

**GENERAL COUNSEL**

08/19/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE**

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

**INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

08/19/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE**

  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PRESIDENT**

08/21/2025  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE**

**Texas Southern University**  
**Fiscal Year 2024-2025**  
**Operating Budget-To-Actual Report**  
**As of July 31, 2025**

	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Change (pos/neg) Variance	%	
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>					
Tuition and Fees-Pledged	99,458,019.17	97,041,518.00	(2,416,501.17)	-2%	See note b
Discount on Tuition and Fees	0.00	(38,007,244.50)	(38,007,244.50)		See note c
Auxiliary Enterprises-Pledged	21,693,566.48	25,957,349.69	4,263,783.21	20%	See note d
Other Sales of Goods and Services-Pledged	26,000.00	190,727.23	164,727.23	634%	See note e
Federal Revenue	0.00	30,693,031.68	30,693,031.68		See note f
Federal Pass-Through Revenue	0.00	1,115,139.46	1,115,139.46		See note f
State Revenue	0.00	555,435.89	555,435.89		See note f
State Pass-Through Revenue	5,172,313.00	9,522,341.16	4,350,028.16	84%	See note g
Other Contracts and Grants-Pledged	1,326,117.34	3,704,401.77	2,378,284.43	179%	See note f
Other Operating Revenue	25,065,768.58	9,148,749.04	(15,917,019.54)	-64%	See note h
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$152,741,784.57</b>	<b>\$139,921,449.42</b>			
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>					
Salaries and Wages	97,691,958.52	93,747,873.31	3,944,085.21	4%	
Payroll Related Costs	21,121,373.67	21,796,951.93	(675,578.26)	-3%	
Professional Fees and Services	18,256,528.17	16,985,847.18	1,270,680.99	7%	
Travel	2,776,158.64	4,149,731.30	(1,373,572.66)	-49%	See note i
Materials and Supplies	7,408,801.64	12,382,610.39	(4,973,808.75)	-67%	See note f
Communication and Utilities	7,808,145.01	5,929,176.23	1,878,968.78	24%	
Repairs and Maintenance	8,998,556.61	9,310,842.77	(312,286.16)	-3%	
Rental and Leases	1,150,722.24	2,361,180.36	(1,210,458.12)	-105%	See note j
Printing and Reproduction	525,393.43	413,744.75	111,648.68	21%	
Federal Pass-Through Expense	0.00	-	0.00		

**Texas Southern University**  
**Fiscal Year 2024-2025**  
**Operating Budget-To-Actual Report**  
**As of July 31, 2025**

	<b>Change (pos/neg)</b>			
	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Variance</b>	<b>%</b>
Bad Debt Expense	0.00	-	0.00	
Scholarships	22,992,834.11	31,433,700.35	<b>(8,440,866.24)</b>	-37% See note k
Other Operating Expenses	33,157,413.62	14,609,072.59	18,548,341.03	56% See note l
Depreciation and Amortization	3,246,000.00	16,381,086.16	<b>(13,135,086.16)</b>	-405% See note m
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>225,133,885.66</b>	<b>229,501,817.32</b>	<b>(4,367,931.66)</b>	
<b>Operating (Loss)</b>	<b>(72,392,101.08)</b>	<b>(89,580,367.90)</b>	<b>\$4,367,931.66</b>	

See Notes to Financial Statements.

**NON-OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)**

Legislative Revenue	56,864,972.00	54,438,033.00	<b>(2,426,939.00)</b>	-4% See note n.
Additional Appropriation	18,813,638.00	7,553,184.00	<b>(11,260,454.00)</b>	-60% See note o.
Gifts	30,850.00	46,266.32	15,416.32	50%
Federal Revenue Nonoperating	0.00	39,133,894.12	39,133,894.12	See note p
Interest Income	2,440,280.00	4,909,792.81	2,469,512.81	101%
Investing Activities Expenses	0.00	<b>(26,009.49)</b>	<b>(26,009.49)</b>	
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges			0.00	
Net Increase in Fair Value	0.00	10,046,781.64	10,046,781.64	
Other Nonoperating Revenue	21,836,299.59	785,768.07	<b>(21,050,531.52)</b>	-96% See note q
Other Nonoperating Expenses	<b>(23,406.00)</b>	0.00	23,406.00	
<b>Total Non-Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$99,962,633.59</b>	<b>\$116,887,710.47</b>	<b>\$16,925,076.88</b>	

**Texas Southern University**  
**Fiscal Year 2024-2025**  
**Operating Budget-To-Actual Report**  
**As of July 31, 2025**

			Change (pos/neg)	
	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Variance	%
<b>Income Before Other Revenues, Expenses, Gains/Losses a</b>	<b>\$27,570,532.51</b>	<b>\$27,307,342.57</b>	<b>\$21,293,008.54</b>	
<b>OTHER REVENUES, EXPENSES, GAINS, LOSSES AND TRANSFERS</b>				
Capital Appropriations (HEF)	12,072,906.00	12,072,906.00	0.00	
Additions to Permanent and Term Endowments	0.00	-		
Lapses	0.00	7,283,274.19	7,283,274.19	
Legislative Transfers:	0.00			
Transfer-In	0.00	(3,005,950.00)	(3,005,950.00)	See note r
Transfer-Out	0.00			
<b>Total Other Revenues, Expenses, Gain/Losses and Transfers</b>	<b>\$12,072,906.00</b>	<b>\$16,350,230.19</b>	<b>\$4,277,324.19</b>	
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	<b>\$39,643,438.51</b>	<b>\$43,657,572.76</b>	<b>\$25,570,332.73</b>	

**Budget Summary Notes**

- a) The adjusted budget is annualized. The Actuals represents 11 of 12 months of the year. Average operating cost approximately \$15M monthly.
- b) Tuition and Fees includes State GR-Dedicated tuition (\$23.5M -Budgeted, \$28M-Actual). The Actual amount has been adjusted to remove the Tuition and Fees registrations for FY26 of \$47M.
- c) Discount on fees is approximately the amount of Pell/SEOG awards to students.
- d) Increase primarily driven by increase in Housing and Food Service revenue
- e) Child care revenue not budgeted in FY25
- f) Part of Grants flow through
- g) Increase driven by additional Texas Grant funding received.

**Texas Southern University**  
**Fiscal Year 2024-2025**  
**Operating Budget-To-Actual Report**  
**As of July 31, 2025**

	<b>Adjusted Budget</b>	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Change (pos/neg)</b>	
			<b>Variance</b>	<b>%</b>
h) Decrease related to the amount of fundraising dollars transferred to the university from the Foundation.				
i) Half of the increase is related to grants flowing through operations. The remaining increase is primarily due to increases in travel for athletics.				
j) Grants flow through accounts for \$450K of the increase. Remainder driven by maintenance and homecoming.				
k) Majority of increase caused by the flow through of grants (\$4M) and the Texas Grant not budget for.				
l) \$12M for Towers renovation not started. \$16M in CCAP funds encumbered, \$5M of HEF funds capitalized.				
m) Depreciation under budgeted for.				
n) The university records a receivable for outstanding amounts.				
o) The university budgets for Estimated Allocations for Employee Benefits listed on the LAR. Actual riders and allocations reflected.				
p) Grants - Financial Aid (Pell/SEOG) is \$36M				
q) Decrease related to \$12M in settlement revenue (Towers ) that was actually adjusted against FY24, \$8M in donor funds for aviation sent to Foundation)				
r) Amounts related to reimbursement transfers for debt service payments.				

**Cash Projection**

	<b>Actual</b>		<b>Projected</b>				
	Jun-25	Jul-25	Aug-25	Sep-25	Oct-25	Nov-25	Dec-25
<b>Available Balance</b>	27,791,205.28	29,901,909.97	25,813,728.84	46,324,689.63	38,195,113.07	34,329,063.36	33,130,412.18
<b>Additions</b>							
Dept of Ed. Drawdowns - Available Balances	4,298,151.47	2,300,392.50	33,409,355.00	23,935,774.10	9,609,753.01	625,022.00	704,369.94
Business Track Settlements - Actual Historical Sales	729,259.40	992,297.66	2,121,266.56	1,219,878.73	675,542.13	878,391.11	616,023.96
Cashier Clearing - Actual Historical Data	1,238,350.62	1,901,426.71	44,300.76	2,539,814.84	1,893,490.52	2,200,368.94	902,458.23
Payroll Reimbursements - Actual Historical Data	10,608,405.19	7,651,691.03	2,325,119.66	2,472,844.16	2,831,487.87	2,053,109.67	3,624,835.44
Reimbursed Bond Payments	-	-	-	-	-	3,005,950.00	-
Interest Earned	61,440.21	53,692.44	102,630.97	178,709.48	147,072.04	126,881.77	111,441.84
Miscellaneous Deposits/Credits (NET)	7,035,219.08	5,143,228.46	2,937,577.18	3,036,816.88	3,928,702.42	3,245,815.13	1,399,079.33
<b>Less - Actual Historical Data</b>							
Financial Aid Disbursements	(2,573,110.03)	(874,551.25)	(3,519,468.52)	(29,717,801.84)	(2,763,415.17)	(687,754.61)	(584,251.20)
0247 State Tuition Remittance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Accounts Payable	(8,157,325.89)	(829,933.34)	(9,008,046.93)	(5,937,101.61)	(11,110,625.21)	(5,282,156.51)	(9,176,489.51)
Payroll	(5,803,770.96)	(5,865,822.98)	(6,027,554.54)	(5,336,627.77)	(5,645,105.43)	(6,459,169.96)	(6,427,131.82)
Federal Wires	(450,307.91)	(923,114.95)	(1,874,219.35)	(521,883.53)	(3,432,951.89)	(905,108.72)	(450,482.27)
<b>Projected Cash Balance</b>	<b>\$ 34,777,516.46</b>	<b>\$ 39,451,216.25</b>	<b>\$ 46,324,689.63</b>	<b>\$ 38,195,113.07</b>	<b>\$ 34,329,063.36</b>	<b>\$ 33,130,412.18</b>	<b>\$ 23,850,266.12</b>
<b>Actual Ending Balance</b>	29,901,909.97	25,813,728.84					

# TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY

(An Agency of the State of Texas)

## STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

June 30, 2025

ASSETS	<u>Total</u>
<b>Current Assets</b>	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	
Cash on Hand	\$ 20,148.69
Cash in Bank	104,032,392.44
Cash in Transit/Reimburse from Treasury	244,831.98
Cash in State Treasury	22,048,167.22
Restricted:	
Cash Equivalent	5,018,852.75
Short-Term Investments	6,521,622.59
Health&Safety Improve Art.IX 17.34	18,819,839.04
Legislative Appropriations	76,210,408.72
Receivables:	
Federal	30,643,395.26
Other Intergovernmental	5,426,142.40
Accounts, Net	50,642,042.90
Other	669,358.66
Due From Other Agencies	2,526,937.51
Consumable Inventories	686,740.74
Prepaid Costs	3,265,536.69
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b><u>326,776,417.59</u></b>
<b>Non-Current Assets</b>	
Restricted:	
Investments	113,850,366.96
Loans and Contracts	515,183.47
Prepaid Cost	1,738,726.72
<b>Total Non-Current Restricted Assets</b>	<b><u>116,104,277.15</u></b>
Land	25,423,176.20
Construction in Progress	4,299,210.47
Historical Treasures and Works of Art	2,829,312.50
<b>Total Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable</b>	<b><u>32,551,699.17</u></b>
Capital and Leased Assets Depreciable:	
Buildings and Building Improvements	600,508,026.71
Infrastructure	7,096,483.95
Equipment	70,501,014.59
Leased Land	731,811.65
Library Books	45,177,070.60
Less: Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	<u>(455,759,972.62)</u>
<b>Total Depreciable or Amortizable, Net</b>	<b><u>268,254,434.88</u></b>
<b>Total Non-Current Assets</b>	<b><u>416,910,411.20</u></b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b><u>743,686,828.79</u></b>
<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	
Deferred Outflows of Resources-Pension	13,454,096.00
Deferred Outflows of Resources-OPEB	4,231,847.00
Deferred Outflows of Resources-ARO	133,462.62
Deferred Outflow of Resources - Deferred Loss on Refunding	105,768.72
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b><u>\$ 17,925,174.34</u></b>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

# TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY

(An Agency of the State of Texas)

## STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

June 30, 2025

<b>LIABILITIES</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Current Liabilities</b>	
Accounts Payable	\$ 6,482,872.59
Payroll Payable	19,735,499.75
Due to Other Agencies	1,912,642.05
Interest Payable	2,009,727.25
Escheat Payable	3,111,790.02
Unearned Revenues	3,699,178.00
Student Refunds Payable	(1,987,766.87)
Other Payables	7,302,779.88
Net OPEB Liability Current	2,430,706.00
Lease Liability	68,024.49
Revenue Bonds Current Payable, Net	6,540,613.27
Employees' Compensable Leave Current	366,510.00
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>51,672,576.43</b>
<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>	
Net Pension Liability	32,116,878.00
Net OPEB Liability	55,259,336.00
Lease Liability	338,854.39
Revenue Bonds Payable, Net	121,620,208.28
Employees' Compensable Leave	3,609,851.04
<b>Total Non-Current Liabilities</b>	<b>212,945,127.71</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>264,617,704.14</b>
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	
Deferred Inflows of Resources-Pension	10,537,749.00
Deferred Inflows of Resources-OPEB	34,976,026.00
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>45,513,775.00</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
Net Investment in Capital Assets	261,674,571.01
Restricted For:	
Debt Retirement	243,705.94
Capital Projects	(22,462,595.08)
Loans	287,986.22
Other Restricted	147,223,216.89
Funds Held as Permanent Investments:	
Nonexpendable	42,970,154.48
Expendable	59,339,737.14
Unrestricted	(37,796,252.61)
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION</b>	<b>\$ 451,480,523.99</b>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY**  
 (An Agency of the State of Texas)  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION**  
 For the Year Ended June 30, 2025

	<b>2025</b>
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>	
Tuition and Fees-Pledged	\$135,792,427.39
Discount on Tuition and Fees	(38,007,244.50)
Auxiliary Enterprises-Pledged	23,446,638.03
Other Sales of Goods and Services-Pledged	147,386.78
Federal Revenue	26,696,582.89
Federal Pass-Through Revenue	896,636.26
State Revenue	512,520.62
State Pass-Through Revenue	9,513,433.33
Other Contracts and Grants-Pledged	3,637,257.61
Other Operating Revenue	7,262,884.67
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$169,898,523.08</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>	
Salaries and Wages	84,680,202.27
Payroll Related Costs	19,828,440.60
Professional Fees and Services	15,612,981.56
Travel	3,871,643.50
Materials and Supplies	10,935,451.60
Communication and Utilities	5,560,698.83
Repairs and Maintenance	8,562,976.25
Rental and Leases	2,153,643.03
Printing and Reproduction	393,667.16
Federal Pass-Through Expense	0.00
Bad Debt Expense	0.00
Scholarships	29,581,446.93
Other Operating Expenses	13,518,072.81
Depreciation and Amortization	16,381,086.16
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>211,080,310.70</b>
<b>Operating (Loss)</b>	<b>(\$41,181,787.62)</b>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY**  
 (An Agency of the State of Texas)  
**STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION**  
 For the Year Ended June 30, 2025

	<b>2025</b>
<b>NON-OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>	
Legislative Revenue	\$54,438,033.00
Additional Appropriation	7,553,184.00
Gifts	46,164.32
Federal Revenue Nonoperating	38,909,102.90
Interest Income	4,744,913.61
Investing Activities Expenses	(26,009.49)
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges	0.00
Net Increase in Fair Value	10,046,781.64
Other Nonoperating Revenue	293,978.55
<b>Total Non-Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$116,006,148.53</b>
 <b>Income Before Other Revenues, Expenses, Gains/Losses and Transfers</b>	 <b>\$74,824,360.91</b>
 <b>OTHER REVENUES, EXPENSES, GAINS, LOSSES AND TRANSFERS</b>	
Capital Appropriations (HEF)	\$12,072,906.00
Additions to Permanent and Term Endowments	0.00
Lapses	7,283,274.19
Legislative Transfers:	
Transfer-In	
Transfer-Out	(3,005,950.00)
<b>Total Other Revenues, Expenses, Gain/Losses and Transfers</b>	<b>\$16,350,230.19</b>
 <b>Change in Net Position</b>	 <b>\$91,174,591.10</b>
 <b>Beginning Net Position</b>	 <b>360,305,932.89</b>
 <b>Ending Net Position</b>	 <b>\$ 451,480,523.99</b>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Academic Affairs, Research and Student Life

**ITEM:** Request Approval to Renew the Library Subscriptions and Databases

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** 04/2024

**SUMMARY:**

Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute Contract Renewals for Subscriptions and Databases with EBSCO, Elsevier & ProQuest for Library Learning.

- EBSCO Information Services to provide print journal subscriptions and electronic databases for the Library Learning Center. The renewal of the contracts will provide up-to-date literature in the fields appropriate to the University's curriculum and research needs for use by students, faculty, and staff.
- Elsevier ScienceDirect is the world's leading scientific, technical, and medical research source. The Freedom Collection allows libraries to lease access to Science Direct journals at a reduced rate. Elsevier Digital Commons provides on-demand impact metrics, a hosted infrastructure, unlimited support, training, and consulting. Elsevier also has Embase, Inspec, Compendex, and Knovel Databases.
- ProQuest Information Services provides print journal subscriptions and electronic databases.

The renewal of these contracts will provide up-to-date literature in fields appropriate to the University's curriculum and research needs for students, faculty, and staff use.

The renewals will commence on September 1, 2025. These contracts are exempt from bidding according to the Texas Government Code 2155. 139.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Quote & Scope of Work  
(BOA0001595) (BOA0001596) (BOA0001597)

**FISCAL IMPACT:** Cost Not to Exceed: \$1.6M  
FOAP: 0002-22800-7389-35627, 1130-22800-7389-50

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



08/15/2025

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

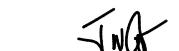


08/15/2025

John Pittman (Aug 15, 2025 13:45:08 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

DATE



08/21/2025

James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 08:09:37 CDT)

PRESIDENT

DATE



April 21, 2025

Haiying Li  
 Interim Executive Director  
 Texas Southern Library and Learning Center  
 3100 Cleburne St  
 Houston, TX 77004

**Re: 2026 Elsevier Subscriptions**

**Dear Haiying,**

Thank you for your subscription this past year to **ScienceDirect®**. Note that your subscription is due to expire on **December 31, 2025**. This will illustrate the full view of the Elsevier subscriptions for the remainder of 2025 and into 2026.

**ScienceDirect – Journals**

**ELSEVIER SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT  
 Schedule 1\*  
 Subscribed Products/Access/Fees**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY**

No. 1-22495882303

Subscribed Products – publisher	Access	2024 USD	2025 USD	2026 USD
ScienceDirect® online – Elsevier B.V.	sciencedirect.com			
Complete Collection				
Freedom Collection Journals				
• Total Electronic Subscription		\$184,522.00	\$190,980.27	\$197,664.58
• Total Subscription Turnover		\$184,522.00	\$190,980.27	\$197,664.58
• Electronic Subscription Fee (10 % discounted)		\$166,069.85	\$171,882.29	\$177,898.18
• Content Fee 10 %		\$18,452.23	\$19,098.06	\$19,766.49
• Freedom Collection Journals Fee		\$40,228.71	\$41,636.71	\$43,094.00
Cell Press Collection Fee		\$4,667.17	\$4,830.52	\$4,999.59
Clinics Collection Fee		\$854.00	\$883.89	\$914.83
<b>TOTAL FEES</b>		<b>\$230,271.96</b>	<b>\$238,331.47</b>	<b>\$246,673.09</b>

**Rolling Year – Databases**

FY26 Texas Southern University Elsevier Subscriptions				
Database	Start Date	End Date	Subscription Year	Subscription Fee
Embase	9/1/2025	8/31/2026	2025	<b>\$29,021.63</b>
Inspec	9/1/2025	8/31/2026	2025	<b>\$30,055.30</b>
Compendex	5/1/2026	4/30/2027	2026	<b>\$21,446.66</b>

Knovel	5/1/2026	4/30/2027	2026	<b>\$22,913.38</b>
Digital Commons	9/25/2025	9/24/2026	2025	<b>\$34,571.00</b>
EGS for Pure	9/25/2025	9/24/2026	2025	<b>\$11,120.23</b>
Scopus	8/1/2025	7/31/2026	2025	\$29,101.54
Database total				<b>\$178,229.74.</b>
<b>Journals</b>	Start Date	End Date	Subscription Year	Subscription Fee
ScienceDirect	1/1/2026	12/31/2026	2026	<b>\$ 246,673.09</b>
<b>Total Elsevier Product</b>				<b>\$424,902.83</b>

We look forward to working with you to ensure a smooth renewal of your subscription. Your Elsevier account management team is available to address any questions or service issues you may have.

Kelly Mann  
Research Account Manager  
Elsevier Inc.  
Tel: (646) 573-4517  
E-mail: [kelly.mann@elsevier.com](mailto:kelly.mann@elsevier.com)

---

## GENERAL CONTRACT FOR SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

---

**1. Contracting Parties:**

This contract is between EBSCO Information Services, LLC and Texas Southern University:

**EBSCO INFORMATION SERVICES, LLC**  
P.O. Box 2543  
Birmingham, AL 35202

**LEGAL STATUS OF CONTRACTOR:**  
Large Business  
DUNS # 118070086  
Federal Tax ID: 63-6014186

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY**  
3100 Cleburne Street  
Houston, TX 77004

**2. Statement of Consideration:**

The consideration for this agreement is in the mutual covenants and stipulations hereby agreed to by the parties and set forth in the following paragraphs.

**3. General Purpose of Contract:**

The general Statement of Work for this contract is: PROVIDE SUBSCRIPTION RENEWALS/SERVICES (FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC).

**4. Contract Period:**

Effective date 09/01/25 Termination date 08/31/26, unless terminated early or extended in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract. Renewal options may be exercised annually by Texas Southern University.

**5. Attachments and Exhibits:**

Attachment A: Standard Terms and Conditions  
Attachment B: Scope of Work  
Attachment C: Payment of Terms



# CONTRACT STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## ATTACHMENT A

1. **CONTRACT JURISDICTION:** The provisions of this contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Venue for resolution of any dispute arising shall be within a Texas court of competent jurisdiction located in Harris County, Texas.
2. **RECORDS ADMINISTRATION:** EBSCO shall maintain or supervise the maintenance of all records necessary to properly account for the payments made to EBSCO for cost authorized by this contract. These records shall be retained by EBSCO for at least four years after this contract terminates, or until all audits initiated within the four years have been completed, whichever is later.
3. **AUDIT OF RECORDS:** EBSCO agrees to allow University, State and Federal Auditors, and the University and State Agency Staff, access to all records to this contract, for audit and inspection, and monitoring services. Such access will be performed during normal business hours, or by appointment.
4. **CONFLICT OF INTEREST:** EBSCO represents that none of its officer or employees are officers or employees of Texas Southern University, unless disclosure has been made in accordance with state law, code and personnel policy.
5. **EBSCO, AN INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR:** EBSCO shall be an independent contractor, and as such have no authorization, express or implied, to bind the University to any agreements, settlements, liability, or understanding whatsoever, and agrees to not perform any acts as agents for the University, except as herein expressly set forth. Compensation stated herein shall be the total amount payable to EBSCO by the University. EBSCO shall be responsible for the payment of all income tax and social security amounts due as a result of payments received by the University for these contract services. Persons employed by the University and acting under the direction of the University shall not be deemed employees or agents of EBSCO.
6. **EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE:** EBSCO agrees to abide by the provisions of Title VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 which prohibits discrimination against any employee or applicant or recipient of services on the basis of race, religion, color, or national origin; and further agrees Executive Order No: 11246, as amended, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex; 45 CFR 90 which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disabilities. Also, EBSCO agrees to abide by the State of Texas Anti-Discrimination Act which includes sexual harassment in the workplace.
7. **SEPARABILITY CLAUSE:** A declaration by any court, or any other binding legal source, that any provision of this contract is illegal and void shall not affect the legality and enforceability of any other provision of this contract, unless the provisions are mutually dependent.

8. **RENEGOTIATING OR MODIFICATIONS:** This contract may be amended, modified, or supplemented only by written amendment to the contract, executed by the parties hereto, and attached to the original signed copy of the contract.
9. **TERMINATION:** Unless otherwise stated in the contract or special terms and conditions, this contract may be terminated, with or without cause, in advance of the specified expiration date, by either party, upon 30 days prior to written notice being given to the other party. On termination of the contract, all accounts and payments will be processed according to the financial agreements set forth herein for approved services rendered to date of termination.
10. **SALES TAX EXEMPTION:** Texas Southern University's sales and tax exemption number is 275505-6. The tangible personal property or services being purchased are being paid from the University's funds and used in the exercise of that entity's essential functions. If the items being purchased are construction materials, they will be converted into real property by employees of this government entity, unless otherwise stated in the contract.
11. **AGREEMENT NOT ASSIGNABLE:** This agreement is not assignable by either of the parties hereto, unless agreed to in writing by both parties of this contract.
12. **INVOICES:** Invoices shall be furnished to the satisfaction of the University's designated representative and shall be payable as provided. The work shall be delivered free from all claims, liens and charges whatsoever, and before making payment, the University may require evidence that all parties furnishing labor and materials for the work have been paid.
13. **ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION:** The dispute resolution process provided for in Chapter 2260 of the Government Code shall be used, as further described herein, by the University and the Contractor to attempt to resolve any claim for breach of Contract made by the Contractor. To initiate the process, the Contractor shall submit written notice, as required by subchapter B, to the General Counsel, Office of General Counsel, 3100 Cleburne, Houston, Texas 77004. Said notice shall specifically state that the provisions of Chapter 2260, subchapter B, are being invoked.
14. **NON-APPROPRIATIONS:** Contractor understands that Texas Southern University is a governmental entity, and should the Legislature fail to provide funding for the University for any period during the term of this contract, Texas Southern University shall be excused for all liability for payment. Texas Southern University is required to give Contractor written notice within thirty (30) days after learning that the funds will not be available. Upon receiving written notice from Texas Southern University, this contract will automatically terminate.
15. **OFFICIALS NOT TO BENEFIT:** No trustee, officer, director, regent, employee, administrator and representative of Texas Southern University shall be admitted to any share or part of this agreement or to any benefit that may arise there from.

16. **INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY:** Contracting Party shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the State of Texas and University against any action, claim, liability, loss or expense related to such intellectual property rights and representations. Contracting Party will pay any damages attributable to such claim that are awarded against the State of Texas and/or University in a judgment or settlement.
17. **FORCE MAJEURE:** In the event of Force Majeure, University may terminate this agreement by written notice and University shall not be responsible for any damages sustained by user but user shall be entitled to a pro rate return on any sum paid or any other acceptable arrangement mutually agreed to by the parties. Force Majeure shall mean fire, earthquake, flood, act of God, strikes or other labor disturbances, riots or civil commotion, litigation, terrorism, pandemic, endemic, war or other acts of any foreign nation, power of government or government agency or authority, or any other cause like or unlike any cause above-mentioned which is beyond the control or authority of University.
18. **CONFIDENTIALITY:** Subject to the Texas Public Information Act and any similar legal requirements, neither Party shall disclose any confidential information obtained from the other Party without such Party's prior written approval.
19. **ELIGIBILITY TO RECEIVE PAYMENT:** Pursuant to Texas Family Code Section 231.006, Texas Government Code Sections 2155.004 and 2155.006, Contracting Party certifies that it is not ineligible to receive the Agreement and payments pursuant to the Agreement and acknowledges that the Agreement may be terminated and payment withheld if this representation and warranty is inaccurate.
20. **ANTI-BOYCOTT ISRAEL VERIFICATION:** The Contractor represents that, to the extent this Agreement constitutes a contract for goods or services within the meaning of Section 2270.002 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, solely for purposes of compliance with Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government Code, and subject to applicable Federal law, Contractor (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. The term "boycott Israel" as used in this paragraph has the meaning assigned to it in Section 808.001 of the Texas Government Code, as amended.
21. **PAYMENT OF DEBT/DELINQUENCY TO STATE:** Contracting Party certifies that it is not indebted to the State of Texas and is current on all taxed owed to the State of Texas. Contracting Party agrees that any payments owing to Contracting Party under the Agreement may be applied directly toward any debt or delinquency that Contracting Party owes the State of Texas or any agency of the State of Texas regardless of when it arises, until such debt or delinquency is paid in full.
22. **FOREIGN TERRORIST ORGANIZATIONS:** Contracting Party represents and warrants that it is not engaged in business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization.
23. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT:** This agreement contains entire understanding of the parties and no oral or other representations not contained herein shall be binding on the parties.

# STATEMENT OF WORK FOR SUBSCRIPTION SERVICE ATTACHMENT B

## 1. Introduction

With regard to this proposed contract, EBSCO's objective is to provide outstanding subscription services to Texas Southern University in the following ways:

- Assign personal account representative accessible to the library staff via e-mail, direct phone, direct 800 phone, mail and fax,
- Place orders for serials and periodicals quickly and accurately, and publisher permitting, run them to a common expiration date,
- Provide price quotes on back issues and new subscriptions as requested by the library,
- Respond to all requests from the library staff quickly and accurately,
- Place claims within 72 hours and follow up quickly and accurately,
- Make address and other changes requested by the library quickly and accurately,
- Visit the library upon request or as necessary to ensure exemplary services, and work closely with the staff to tailor our services to their needs and to respond to the library's changing requirements.

**1.1 EBSCONET:** EBSCONET Subscription Management, our online subscription and e-resource management platform, is available to you 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. It is the premier serials management system used by libraries worldwide and is a value-added service provided at no charge to you.

EBSCONET is designed to be an interactive platform where customers can not only view comprehensive details about their subscription accounts but can also communicate and exchange data with EBSCO in a variety of ways, including through the Customer Service Portal and comprehensive online renewal tools.

With EBSCONET, you can search the entire EBSCO catalog as well as your current and past orders. EBSCONET lets you:

- Search our title database and view title details for more than 391,000 titles from 79,000 publishers worldwide
- Place orders
- View real-time information about your orders

- Access historical order information for up to seven years (in detail) and order history at the title level back to the mid-1990s
- Manage renewals for individual titles and e-journal packages
- View detailed information about publishers' online access policies and license terms
- Generate and download reports, and use the EBSCONET Analytics tool to evaluate your collection using a variety of facets
- Place and follow up on claims
- Report and track subscription-related issues via our Customer Service Portal
- Receive title notifications advising you of important changes to your subscriptions, including changes in publisher, frequency, number of issues, format, and title status
- Download copies of invoices, credit memos and monthly account statements

EBSCONET is specifically designed to help you manage each stage of the subscription life cycle and empowers you to make informed, timely decisions about the resources you have on order.

Flexible account permissions allow libraries to create an unlimited number of administrative accounts, as well as multiple user accounts for individual library staff, providing them with access only to the features they need. Staff accounts can be restricted to read-only access or allow full editing functionality with multiple levels of user authorization, allowing you to tailor EBSCONET access to your library's needs and workflow.

You can also use EBSCONET to determine whether alternative formats are available or if a title is available in a publisher package. The publisher's terms and conditions are clearly displayed so you can view their policies on orders, cancellations and claims. You can also review publisher access information (including URLs), license details and pricing models for online titles.

**1.2 Dedicated Account Representative:** Sandra Howitt is the Customer Service Representative assigned to personally handle any questions you have concerning orders, delivery, claims, renewals, e-journal access and troubleshooting. She is also available to assist with management reports, invoices, credits and any other requests related to your subscription account. EBSCO's Customer Service Representatives are empowered to call publishers on your behalf to resolve claims and other issues. In addition, they are experts in e-resources and receive training specifically on managing e-journals and e-packages.

Sandra also has access to invoice and order history records and can quickly locate information about your subscriptions. Sandra can be reached via a direct toll-free number 855-258-6993 or by e-mail at [showitt@ebSCO.com](mailto:showitt@ebSCO.com).

All of EBSCO's Customer Service Representatives work in dedicated teams, sharing common issues and proposing solutions. Their team structure encourages collaboration and ensures the best service for your account. In the event your primary Customer Service Representative is out of the office, another Customer Service Representative who handles similar accounts will be able to assist you, ensuring consistently prompt response to communications.

**1.3 Management Reports:** Twenty-seven management reports are available at no charge via *EBSCONET*. Of those, 17 are available online and generate in real time; the remaining 10 are on a request/retrieve, 24-hour turnaround basis (generated overnight). *EBSCONET*'s report schedule also allows you to set up recurring requests for reports. You can customize online reports to include specific data elements and export them easily in Excel, HTML, comma-delimited, tab-delimited and XML formats.

Additional custom reports are available upon request through your Customer Service Representative. Simply let them know what data you are interested in and they will request a special report to accommodate your needs.

EBSCO provides management reports to our customers at **no additional charge**.

**1.4 Invoices:** In addition to requesting payment, EBSCO's invoice provides pertinent and current bibliographic information to customers to help them control their serials collections.

Additional billings may sometimes be necessary when EBSCO has not been advised in advance of subscription rate changes or when publishers set prices after the order is placed. In these cases, we generate supplementary invoices and issue them monthly.

Invoice data is available on paper, electronically or via Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) with the ILS (depending upon availability). You can view invoices and current and previous monthly statements (which reflect payments and credits) via the Financial Information tab on *EBSCONET*. *EBSCONET* also indicates the balance of each invoice or credit.

**1.5 Electronic Data Interchange:** EBSCO manages an array of Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) activities. With 250 completed interfaces to more than 100 integrated library systems, EBSCO leads the industry in the development of linkage between our serials control systems and the systems used by our customers. We also electronically exchange information with publishers and other information providers. Our Information Systems & Services staff continues to play a leadership role in the development of ANSI (American Nation Standards Institute) Standard X12 and its application to the serials industry. EBSCO is committed to streamlining the electronic exchange of data to save time and money for serials managers and providers.

EBSCO offers the following EDI services at no charge to assist customers in managing their serials.

#### Electronic transitional services

Electronic Invoices: EBSCO offers invoices on diskette, magnetic tape or cartridge, or via Internet File Transfer Protocol (FTP) for loading into automated library systems or into a PC for further manipulation with popular spreadsheet and database programs. In addition to pricing data, each invoice record contains up to 40 fields, including title name, ISSN, start date and publication frequency.

#### Electronic Ordering, claiming and management reports

Ordering: Customers can load order data into a transmittable file and electronically

Attachment B

transmit it to EBSCO from a local ILS. Alternatively, customers can log onto our EBSCONET system and enter orders on a pre-formatted order screen.

Claiming: Customers can transmit claims data to EBSCO from their local ILS depending on their system capability.

Management Reports: EBSCO can provide raw report data via Internet FTP, and customers can use the data to create their own reports.

**1.6 Order Processing:** To process customer orders, EBSCO Customer Service Representatives select the appropriate title or edition from our online title database, select the appropriate term or period as requested by the customer or required by the publisher, select the correct bill-to and ship-to address for each title and activate the order function. Order activation produces a printed or electronic order form with an accompanying check or electronic payment to the publisher or fulfillment center. Order activation also produces a printed or electronic invoice to the customer.

Orders can be placed via phone, fax, e-mail, mail or *EBSCONET*. EBSCO's standard turn-around time for placement of new orders is three working days for titles already available in our title database. If a title is not listed in our database, we will place the order as soon as possible following receipt of rate and order placement information from the publishers.

We will request indexes, special issues, unnumbered supplements and other materials included in the basic subscription price. We will notify the agency of supplements, which are not supplied on subscription, so orders may be issued.

Upon request, orders will be placed and maintained to run on a calendar year basis where possible. If a title is not currently on a calendar year cycle, EBSCO can sometimes place orders requesting that the publishers adjust the subscription term to meet a common expiration date of December.

**1.7 Claims:** EBSCO has developed several unique, time-saving claims systems, reports and procedures to make serials transactions as trouble-free as possible. You can make a claim in the way that best meets your needs:

- To your Customer Service Representative by e-mail, phone or fax.
- Through EBSCONET, our complimentary subscription management tool.
- Via EDI (electronic data interchange) through your ILS (if available).

We process claims daily, and you can review a list of all the claims submitted that day. We have a variety of tools that allow you to manage claims and track the status of your claims. These include:

- EBSCONET Claim Checker to track claims
- Publisher responses viewable online
- Claim report summary
- Publisher dispatch dates
- Expected volume and issue information

- EBSCO Missing Copy Bank, a one- to two-year back file of 48,000 issues from approximately 2,000 popular serials titles

### **Titles with Claiming Restrictions**

Claim restriction information is displayed on the title detail page in *EBSCONET* and is also available via the Titles with Claiming Restrictions report. This report identifies the titles in your collection that have publisher claiming restrictions. This information helps you avoid unnecessary claims and informs you of the publisher-allotted time frame for claiming.

### **Claim Follow-Up**

EBSCO's Monthly *Claim Checker* allows you to review and manage your claims online anytime.

- You can review, evaluate and indicate how you want us to proceed with each claim.

Also, the My Claims section of *EBSCONET* provides information on claims placed within the past two years. Claim history is available at the individual order level within your order history on *EBSCONET*, and a Claims Processed report is available to download on demand. You can also contact your Customer Service Representative at any time and he or she will update you on the status of your claim.

### **Proof of Payment**

One of the most common publisher responses when making claims is that they cannot locate the order. To reduce this response, for all claims, EBSCO provides the check number, date of check, and date it was cashed. If this information is sufficient, it is not necessary to send proof of payment. If they are still unable to find the order, then proof of payment is sent upon publisher request.

**1.8 Cancellations:** If an order is cancelled prior to expiration, EBSCO will notify the publisher and process the cancellation for you, unless a publisher has identified the title as non-cancelable. If an order is canceled, we will credit your account an amount equal to what we are refunded by the publisher, less a processing fee of thirty dollars (\$30.00). In some cases, publishers will not issue refunds but will instead offer credits for publications or other provisions. EBSCO will pass on to you whatever credit we are allowed by the publisher.

**1.9 EBSCO's Standard Terms and Conditions:** This agreement incorporates the terms and conditions located at: <https://www.ebsco.com/products/journal-subscription-services/terms-conditions>, provided that in the event of conflict this agreement will prevail.

# **COST PROPOSAL & PAYMENT TERMS**

## **ATTACHMENT C**

EBSCO proposes to handle the subscription management services for Texas Southern University Library at an estimated amount of \$564,565.00; our service charge will be at 4.25% of publishers' retail for the life of the contract. EBSCO does not foresee any reason in which the service charge would increase or decrease. This is based on the conditions that exist today. EBSCO reserves the right to evaluate terms and conditions including price. Our long-term goal recognizes that changes in title lists occur regularly. We strive to maintain a consistent service fee level. Things outside of our control could include, but not be limited to, significant changes in our commissions from publishers, flip pricing commission changes, cancellations, significant changes in material ordered under the agreement, changes in payment practices, etc.

All titles will be processed at publisher retail rates subject to our terms and conditions which are outlined below. All our services are included in our quotation, as EBSCO does not charge for extra services. All our reports, automation interfaces, materials, barcode programs, EBSCONET, and transitional support are included within our proposal.

The title list has been processed through our system for your review. EBSCO will process all orders for the library as requested. Our title file is the largest in the world and is constantly updated with thousands of titles added each year. Subject to publisher restrictions we will add titles to our title file to support your unique requirements.

EBSCO's payment terms and pricing are noted in all of our catalogs. Electronic journals were priced at current publisher rates. If the library has special pricing agreements established with publishers EBSCO would need to be advised. We will always use the publisher's retail list or quoted price, which is clearly shown on each invoice. The only exceptions are titles for which a publisher does not offer a sufficient discount to EBSCO. These titles will incur a surcharge of up to \$15.00, which will be added to the list price.

Invoices are due upon receipt. Slow payments will carry a 1% per 30 day carrying charge beginning the 60<sup>th</sup> day for unpaid balances. We can quote a price for subscriptions at any time.

In addition to the subscription requirements noted in the Solicitation, EBSCO can offer value added services and database products.

**LAST UPDATED: July 2024**

## EBSCO LICENSE AGREEMENT Standard

By using the services available at this site or by making the services available to Authorized Users, the Authorized Users and the Licensee agree to comply with the following terms and conditions (the "Agreement"). For purposes of this Agreement, "EBSCO" is EBSCO Publishing, Inc.; the "Licensee" is the entity or institution that makes available databases and services offered by EBSCO; the "Sites" are the Internet websites offered or operated by Licensee from which Authorized Users can obtain access to EBSCO's Databases and Services; and the "Authorized User(s)" are employees, students, registered patrons, walk-in patrons, or other persons affiliated with Licensee or otherwise permitted to use Licensee's facilities and authorized by Licensee to access Databases or Services. "Authorized User(s)" do not include alumni of the Licensee. "Services" shall mean EBSCOhost, EBSCO Discovery Service, EBSCO eBooks, Flipster and related products to which Licensee has purchased access or a subscription. "Services" shall also include eBooks to which a Licensee has purchased access or a subscription and periodicals to which Licensee has purchased a subscription. "Databases" shall mean the products made available by EBSCO. EBSCO disclaims any liability for the accuracy, completeness or functionality of any material contained herein, referred to, or linked to. Publication of the servicing information in this content does not imply approval of the manufacturers of the products covered. EBSCO assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions nor any liability for damages from use of the information contained herein. Persons engaging in the procedures included herein do so entirely at their own risk.

### I. LICENSE

A. EBSCO hereby grants to the Licensee a nontransferable and non-exclusive right to use the Databases and Services made available by EBSCO according to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The Databases and Services made available to Authorized Users are the subject of copyright protection, and the original copyright owner (EBSCO or its licensors) retains the ownership of the Databases and Services and all portions thereof. EBSCO does not transfer any ownership, and the Licensee and Sites may not reproduce, distribute, display, modify, transfer or transmit, in any form, or by any means, any Database or Service or any portion thereof without the prior written consent of EBSCO, except as specifically authorized in this Agreement.

B. The Licensee is authorized to provide on-site access through the Sites to the Databases and Services to any Authorized User. The Licensee may not post passwords to the Databases or Services on any publicly indexed websites. The Licensee and Sites are authorized to provide remote access to the Databases and Services only to their patrons as long as security procedures are undertaken that will prevent remote access by institutions, employees at non-subscribing institutions or individuals, that are not parties to this Agreement who are not expressly and specifically granted access by EBSCO. For the avoidance of doubt, if Licensee provides remote access to individuals on a broader scale than was contemplated at the inception of this Agreement then EBSCO may hold the Licensee in breach and suspend access to the Database(s) or Services. **Remote access to the Databases or Services is permitted to patrons of subscribing institutions accessing from remote locations for personal, non-commercial use. However, remote access to the Databases or Services from non-subscribing institutions is not allowed if the purpose of the use is for commercial gain through cost reduction or avoidance for a non-subscribing institution.**

C. Licensee and Authorized Users agree to abide by the Copyright Act of 1976 as well as by any contractual restrictions, copyright restrictions, or other restrictions provided by publishers and specified in the Databases or Services. Pursuant to these terms and conditions, the Licensee and Authorized Users may download or print

limited copies of citations, abstracts, full text or portions thereof, provided the information is used solely in accordance with copyright law. Licensee and Authorized Users may not publish the information. Licensee and Authorized Users shall not use the Database or Services as a component of or the basis of any other publication prepared for sale and will neither duplicate nor alter the Databases or Services or any of the content therein in any manner, nor use same for sale or distribution. Licensee and Authorized Users may not use artificial intelligence tools or machine learning technologies with any of the content included in the Databases or Services for any purpose. Licensee and Authorized Users may create printouts of materials retrieved through the Databases or Services online printing, offline printing, facsimile or electronic mail. All reproduction and distribution of such printouts, and all downloading and electronic storage of materials retrieved through the Databases or Services shall be for internal or personal use. Downloading all or parts of the Databases or Services in a systematic or regular manner so as to create a collection of materials comprising all or part of the Databases or Services is strictly prohibited whether or not such collection is in electronic or print form. Notwithstanding the above restrictions, this paragraph shall not restrict the use of the materials under the doctrine of "fair use" as defined under the laws of the United States. Publishers may impose their own conditions of use applicable only to their content. Such conditions of use shall be displayed on the computer screen displays associated with such content. The Licensee shall take all reasonable precautions to limit the usage of the Databases or Services to those specifically authorized by this Agreement.

D. Authorized Sites may be added or deleted from this Agreement as mutually agreed upon by EBSCO and Licensee.

E. Licensee agrees to comply with the Copyright Act of 1976, and agrees to indemnify EBSCO against any actions by Licensee that are not consistent with the Copyright Act of 1976.

F. The computer software utilized via EBSCO's Databases and Service(s) is protected by copyright law and international treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this software, or any portion of it, is not allowed. User shall not reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, modify, translate, make any attempt to discover the source code of the software, or create derivative works from the software.

G. The Databases are not intended to replace Licensee's existing subscriptions to content available in the Databases.

H. Licensee agrees not to include any advertising in the Databases or Services.

## **II. LIMITED WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

A. EBSCO and its licensors disclaim all warranties, express or implied, including, but not limited to, warranties of merchantability, noninfringement, or fitness for a particular purpose. Neither EBSCO nor its licensors assume or authorize any other person to assume for EBSCO or its licensors any other liability in connection with the licensing of the Databases or the Services under this Agreement and/or its use thereof by the Licensee and Sites or Authorized Users.

B. THE MAXIMUM LIABILITY OF EBSCO AND ITS LICENSORS, IF ANY, UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, OR ARISING OUT OF ANY CLAIM RELATED TO THE PRODUCTS, FOR DIRECT DAMAGES, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE TOTAL AMOUNT OF FEES RECEIVED BY EBSCO FROM LICENSEE HEREUNDER UP TO THE TIME THE CAUSE OF ACTION GIVING RISE TO SUCH LIABILITY OCCURRED. IN NO EVENT SHALL EBSCO OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY AUTHORIZED USER FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES RELATED TO THE USE OF THE DATABASES OR

SERVICES OR TO THESE TERMS AND CONDITIONS, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

C. Licensee is responsible for maintaining a valid license to the third-party resources configured to be used via the Services (if applicable). EBSCO disclaims any responsibility or liability for a Licensee accessing the third-party resources without proper authorization.

D. EBSCO is not responsible if the third-party resources accessible via the Services fail to operate properly or if the third-party resources accessible via the Services cause issues for the Licensee. While EBSCO will make best efforts to help troubleshoot problems, Licensee acknowledges that certain aspects of functionality may be dependent on third party resource providers who may need to be contacted directly for resolution.

### **III. PRICE AND PAYMENT**

A. License fees have been agreed upon by EBSCO and the Licensee, and include all retrospective issues of the Product(s) as well as updates furnished during the term of this Agreement. The Licensee's obligations of payment shall be to EBSCO or its assignee. Payments are due upon receipt of invoice(s) and will be deemed delinquent if not received within thirty (30) days. Delinquent invoices are subject to interest charges of 12% per annum on the unpaid balance (or the maximum rate allowed by law if such rate is less than 12%). The Licensee will be liable for all costs of collection. Failure or delay in rendering payments due EBSCO under this Agreement will, at EBSCO's option, constitute material breach of this Agreement. If changes are made resulting in amendments to the listing of authorized Sites, Databases, Services and pricing identified in this Agreement, pro rata adjustments of the contracted price will be calculated by EBSCO and invoiced to the Licensee and/or Sites accordingly as of the date of any such changes. Payment will be due upon receipt of any additional pro rata invoices and will be deemed delinquent if not received within thirty (30) days of the invoice dates.

B. Taxes, if any, are not included in the agreed upon price and may be invoiced separately. Any taxes applicable to the Database(s) under this Agreement, whether or not such taxes are invoiced by EBSCO, will be the exclusive responsibility of the Licensee and/or Sites.

### **IV. TERMINATION**

A. In the event of a breach of any of its obligations under this Agreement, Licensee shall have the right to remedy the breach within thirty (30) days upon receipt of written notice from EBSCO. Within the period of such notice, Licensee shall make every reasonable effort and document said effort to remedy such a breach and shall institute any reasonable procedures to prevent future occurrences of such breaches. If the Licensee fails to remedy such a breach within the period of thirty (30) days, EBSCO may (at its option) terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the Licensee.

B. If EBSCO becomes aware of a material breach of Licensee's obligations under this Agreement or a breach by Licensee or Authorized Users of the rights of EBSCO or its licensors or an infringement on the rights of EBSCO or its licensors, then EBSCO will notify the Licensee immediately in writing and shall have the right to temporarily suspend the Licensee's access to the Databases or Services. Licensee shall be given the opportunity to remedy the breach or infringement within thirty (30) days following receipt of written notice from EBSCO. Once the breach or infringement has been remedied or the offending activity halted, EBSCO shall reinstate access to the Databases or Services. If the Licensee does not satisfactorily remedy the offending activity within thirty (30) days, EBSCO may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the Licensee.

C. The provisions set forth in Sections I, II and V of this Agreement shall survive the term of this Agreement and shall continue in force into perpetuity.

## V. NOTICES OF CLAIMED COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT

EBSCO has appointed an agent to receive notifications of claims of copyright infringement regarding materials available or accessible on, through, or in connection with our services. Any person authorized to act for a copyright owner may notify us of such claims by contacting the following agent: Kim Gibbons, EBSCO Publishing, Inc., 10 Estes Street, Ipswich, MA 01938; phone: 978-356-6500, fax: 978-356-5191; email: kgibbons@ebSCO.com. In contacting this agent, the contacting person must provide all relevant information, including the elements of notification set forth in 17 U.S.C. 512.

## VI. GENERAL

A. Neither EBSCO nor its licensors will be liable or deemed to be in default for any delays or failure in performance resulting directly or indirectly from any cause or circumstance beyond its reasonable control, including but not limited to acts of God, war, riot, embargoes, acts of civil or military authority, rain, fire, flood, accidents, earthquake(s), strikes or labor shortages, transportation facilities shortages or failures of equipment, or failures of the Internet.

B. This Agreement and the license granted herein may not be assigned by the Licensee to any third party without written consent of EBSCO.

C. If any term or condition of this Agreement is found by a court of competent jurisdiction or administrative agency to be invalid or unenforceable, the remaining terms and conditions thereof shall remain in full force and effect so long as a valid Agreement is in effect.

D. If the Licensee and/or Sites use purchase orders in conjunction with this Agreement, then the Licensee and/or Sites agree that the following statement is hereby automatically made part of such purchase orders: "The terms and conditions set forth in the EBSCO License Agreement are made part of this purchase order and are in lieu of all terms and conditions, express or implied, in this purchase order, including any renewals hereof."

E. This Agreement and our [Privacy Policy](#) represent the entire agreement and understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all prior agreements and understandings, written and/or oral. There are no representations, warranties, promises, covenants or undertakings, except as described in this Agreement and our [Privacy Policy](#).

F. EBSCO grants to the Licensee a non-transferable right to utilize any IP addresses provided by EBSCO to Licensee to be used with the Services. EBSCO does not transfer any ownership of the IP addresses it provides to Licensee. In the event of termination of the Licensee's license to the Services, the Licensee's right to utilize such IP addresses will cease.

G. All information that EBSCO collects when Licensee accesses, uses, or provides access to, the Databases and Services is subject to EBSCO's [Privacy Policy](#), which is incorporated herein by reference. By accessing or using the Databases and/or Services, you consent to all actions taken by EBSCO with respect to your information in compliance with the [Privacy Policy](#).

## DATA PROCESSING ADDENDUM

This Data Processing Addendum (the “**Addendum**”) supplements the EBSCO License Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) between the Customer (“**Customer**”) and EBSCO Publishing, Inc. (“**EBSCO**”).

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 For the purpose of this Addendum the terms, “**Controller,**” “**Processor,**” “**Data Subject,**” “**Personal Data,**” “**Personal Data Breach,**” “**Processing,**” “**Subprocessor,**” and “**Supervisory Authority**” shall have the same meanings as in applicable Data Protection Legislation, and their related terms shall be construed accordingly.
- 1.2 “**Appropriate technical and organizational measures**” shall be interpreted in accordance with applicable Data Protection Legislation.
- 1.3 “**Customer Personal Data**” means the Personal Data that is provided by Customer to EBSCO or that is processed by EBSCO on Customer’s behalf in connection with the Agreement.
- 1.4 “**Data Protection Legislation**” means all applicable data protection and privacy legislation in force from time to time where EBSCO does business, including the General Data Protection Regulation, Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council (the “GDPR”), the Privacy and Electronic Communications Directive 2002/58/EC (as updated by Directive 2009/136/EC), the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018, Cal. Civ. Code § 1798.100, *et seq.* (the “CCPA”), and all other applicable laws and regulations relating to the Processing of Personal Data, including any legislation that implements or supplements, replaces, repeals and/or supersedes any of the foregoing.
- 1.5 “**International Data Transfer**” means the transfer (either directly or via onward transfer) of Personal Data from within the European Economic Area/United Kingdom (as applicable) to a country not recognized by the European Commission as providing an adequate level of protection for Personal Data (as described in the GDPR).
- 1.6 “**User Personal Data**” means the Personal Data provided directly by Customer’s end users to EBSCO through the products and services purchased by Customer.

### 2. Data Processing: EBSCO as Processor for Customer

- 2.1 Where Customer Personal Data is processed by EBSCO, EBSCO will act as the Processor and the Customer will act as the Controller.
  - 2.1.1 Subject Matter. The subject matter of the Processing is the Customer Personal Data.
  - 2.1.2 Duration. The Processing will be carried out for the duration set forth in the Agreement.
  - 2.1.3 Nature and Purpose. The purpose of the Processing is the provision of products and services to the Customer purchased by the Customer from time to time.
  - 2.1.4 Type of Customer Personal Data and Data Subjects. Customer Personal Data consists of the following categories of information relevant to the following categories of Data Subjects:

- (a) Representatives of Customer: name, address; email address; billing information; login credentials; geolocation data; and professional affiliation.
  - (b) Customer's end users of the EBSCO products and services purchased by Customer (where personalized account information is provided to EBSCO by Customer): name; address; and email address.
- 2.2 EBSCO shall not Process Customer Personal Data other than on the Customer's documented instructions (as set forth in this Addendum or the Agreement or as otherwise directed by Customer in writing). EBSCO will not Process Customer Personal Data for any purpose, including for any commercial purpose, other than for the specific purpose of performing the services specified in the Agreement. If Processing of Customer Personal Data inconsistent with the foregoing provisions of this section is ever required by applicable Data Protection Legislation to which EBSCO is subject, EBSCO shall, to the extent permitted by applicable Data Protection Legislation, inform the Customer of that legal requirement before proceeding with the relevant Processing of that Customer Personal Data.
- 2.3 EBSCO will notify Customer promptly if, in EBSCO's opinion, an instruction for the Processing of Customer Personal Data infringes applicable Data Protection Legislation.
- 2.4 EBSCO shall ensure that all personnel who have access to and/or Process the Customer Personal Data are subject to confidentiality undertakings or professional or statutory obligations of confidentiality.
- 2.5 EBSCO shall, in relation to the Customer Personal Data, implement appropriate technical and organizational measures to protect against unauthorized or unlawful Processing of Customer Personal Data and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to, Customer Personal Data. When considering what measure is appropriate, each party shall have regard to the state of good practice, technical development and the cost of implementing any measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to the harm that might result from such unauthorized or unlawful Processing or accidental loss or destruction, and to the nature of the data to be protected.
- 2.6 EBSCO shall assist Customer, taking into account the nature of the Processing, (A) by appropriate technical and organizational measures and where possible, in fulfilling Customer's obligations to respond to requests from data subjects exercising their rights under Applicable Data Protection Legislation; (B) in ensuring compliance with the obligations pursuant to Articles 32 to 36 of the GDPR, taking into account the nature of the Processing and the information available to EBSCO; and (C) by making available to Customer all information reasonably requested by Customer for the purpose of demonstrating that Customer's obligations relating to the appointment of processors as set out in Article 28 of the GDPR have been met.
- 2.7 EBSCO shall promptly notify Customer upon becoming aware of any confirmed Personal Data Breach affecting the Customer Personal Data.
- 2.8 Upon termination of the Agreement, EBSCO shall, at Customer's election, securely delete or return Customer Personal Data and destroy existing copies unless preservation or retention of such Customer Personal Data is required by any applicable law to which EBSCO is subject.
- 2.9 EBSCO shall allow Customer and Customer's authorized representatives to access and review up-to-date attestations, reports, or extracts thereof from independent bodies (e.g., external auditors, data

protection auditors) or suitable certifications, or allow its procedures and documentation to be inspected or audited by Customer (or its designee) to ensure compliance with the terms of this Addendum. Any audit or inspection must be conducted during EBSCO's regular business hours without interrupting EBSCO's business operations, with reasonable advance notice (at least 45 days) to EBSCO and subject to reasonable confidentiality procedures. In addition, audits or inspections shall be limited to once per year. The scope of such audit shall be limited to documents and records allowing the verification of EBSCO's compliance with the obligations set forth in this Addendum and shall not include financial records of EBSCO or any records concerning EBSCO's other customers. Remote audits shall be utilized where possible, with on-site audits occurring only where a walkthrough of the premises is required.

EBSCO shall, in the event of third-party subprocessing that is subject to Data Protection Legislation, (A) inform Customer and obtain its prior written consent (execution of this Addendum shall be deemed as Customer's prior written consent to such third-party subprocessing); (B) provide a list of third-party Subprocessors upon Customer's request; and (C) inform Customer of any intended changes to third-party Subprocessors, and give Customer a reasonable opportunity to object to such changes. If EBSCO provides Personal Data to third-party Subprocessors, EBSCO will include in its agreement with any such third-party Subprocessor terms which offer at least the same level of protection for the Customer Personal Data as those contained herein and as are required by applicable Data Protection Legislation.

### **3. Data Processing: EBSCO as Joint Controller With Customer**

- 3.1 EBSCO and Customer shall act as joint Controllers with respect to User Personal Data.
- 3.2 EBSCO shall be responsible for providing Customer's end user Data Subjects with the information required under GDPR Articles 13 and 14 (including by identifying a contact point for Data Subjects) before processing User Personal Data, and with informing Customer's end users of the essence of EBSCO's arrangement with Customer.
- 3.3 EBSCO shall provide Customer's end user Data Subjects with the ability to exercise their individual rights with respect to User Personal Data within a self-service portal.

### **4. International Data Transfer**

- 4.1 To the extent that any Customer Personal Data is subject to any International Data Transfer, the parties agree to be bound by, and all terms and provisions of the Controller to Processor Standard Contractual Clauses adopted by the European Commission ("**Processor Model Clauses**") shall be incorporated by reference to this Addendum with the same force and effect as though fully set forth in this Addendum, wherein:
  - 4.1.1 Customer is the "data exporter" and EBSCO International, Inc. is the "data importer;" and
  - 4.1.2 The provisions of Module Two are incorporated; the provisions under Modules One, Three, and Four, the footnotes, and Clauses 9, 11(a) Option and 17 Option 1 are omitted; the clauses shall be governed by the law of Ireland; and the competent supervisory authority is Ireland.
- 4.2 To the extent that any User Personal Data is subject to any International Data Transfer, the parties

agree to be bound by, and all terms and provisions of the Controller to Controller Standard Contractual Clauses adopted by the European Commission (“**Controller Model Clauses**”) shall be incorporated by reference to this Addendum with the same force and effect as though fully set forth in this Addendum, wherein:

4.2.1 Customer is the “data exporter” and EBSCO is the “data importer;” and

4.2.2 The provisions of Module One are incorporated; the provisions under Modules Two, Three and Four, the footnotes, and Clauses 9, 11(a) Option and 17 Option 1 are omitted; the clauses shall be governed by the law of Ireland; and the competent supervisory authority is Ireland.

4.3 The Processor Model Clauses and Controller Model Clauses shall be collectively, the “Standard Contractual Clauses.” The applicable version of the Standard Contractual Clauses is those which were approved by the European Commission on June 4, 2021. In the event that the Standard Contractual Clauses are updated, replaced, amended or re-issued by the European Commission (with the updated Standard Contractual Clauses being the “**New Contractual Clauses**”) during the term of this Addendum, the New Contractual Clauses shall be deemed to replace the Standard Contractual Clauses and the parties undertake to be bound by the terms of the New Contractual Clauses effective as of the date of the update (unless either party objects to such change) and the parties shall execute a form of the New Contractual Clauses.

4.4 The descriptions required by the Annexes of the Standard Contractual Clauses are replaced by the information in Schedule I, Schedule II, and Schedule III of this Addendum.

4.5 To the extent that the UK Information Commissioner’s Office issues any standard contractual clauses for the purpose of making lawful International Data Transfers during the term of this Addendum that will impact the transfers of Customer Personal Data or User Personal Data (with such clauses being the “**UK Standard Contractual Clauses**”), to the extent possible, the UK Standard Contractual Clauses shall be deemed to be incorporated into this Addendum and the parties undertake to be bound by the terms of the UK Standard Contractual Clauses effective as of the date of their issuance (unless either party objects to such change) and the parties shall execute a form of the UK Standard Contractual Clauses.

Schedule I

List of Parties and Description of Data Transfers

A. LIST OF PARTIES

**Data exporter(s):** [Identity and contact details of the data exporter(s) and, where applicable, of its/their data protection officer and/or representative in the European Union]

- 1. **Name:**  
**Address:**  
**Contact person’s name, position and contact details:**  
**Activities relevant to the data transferred under these Clauses:**  
**Signature and date:**  
**Role (controller/processor):** Controller and Joint Controller
  
- 2. **Additional Information:** EBSCO and Customer shall act as Joint Controllers with respect to User Personal Data (as defined in the Agreement). The Joint Controllers shall perform the following responsibilities accordingly:

Customer	EBSCO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Personalization: Customer decides whether to enable features of personalized accounts in product</li> <li>- Authorize the processing of end user data by EBSCO via the Agreement between parties                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Provide legal basis for processing end user data</li> <li>o Establish the purposes and scope of processing</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Implementation of technical and organizational measures to ensure security of network                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Access controls – provide guidelines to EBSCO for authorizing who may access the product under the customer’s subscription</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Data Subject Access Requests                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o As needed, provides details of requests to EBSCO if request is received by Customer from end users (in the event that an end user submits a request through Customer rather than through EBSCO)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Implementation of organizational and technical measures                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o See Schedule II for details</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Maintenance and support of product                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Security patches</li> <li>o Feature updates</li> <li>o Technical support</li> <li>o Availability and up-time</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Data storage, including backups</li> <li>- Establish the purposes and scope of processing via the Agreement between Parties</li> <li>- Data Subject Access Requests                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Receives and processes Data Subject Access Requests and honors the data subject rights of information, access, rectification, erasure, restricted processing, data portability, right to object, and the right to avoid automated decision-making</li> <li>o Manages the contact form, email address, and phone number for intake of privacy requests</li> <li>o Upon request, notifies customer of data subject request</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Customer	EBSCO
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide legal basis for processing end user data                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Agreement between parties establishes contract to provide services</li> <li>o Collection of individual consent and acceptance of terms of use, privacy policy, etc. from end users</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Incident response                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Implementation of process</li> <li>o Notification of customer</li> </ul> </li> <li>- Subprocessors - vetting and notifying customer of new subprocessors</li> <li>- Privacy Risk Assessments – conduct PRA/DPIA as needed for vendors, features, products, etc. which process personal information</li> </ul>

**Data importer(s):**

For Customer Personal Data:

1. **Name:** EBSCO International, Inc.  
**Address:** 10 Estes Street, Ipswich, MA 01938  
**Contact person’s name, position and contact details:**  
**Activities relevant to the data transferred under these Clauses:** Academic and scholastic research  
**Signature and date:**  
**Role (controller/processor):** Processor
  
2. **Additional Information:** Customer will act as the Controller of Customer Personal Data where Customer Personal Data is processed by EBSCO. EBSCO will act as the Processor of Customer Personal Data. **“Customer Personal Data”** means the Personal Data that is provided by Customer to EBSCO or that is processed by EBSCO on Customer’s behalf in connection with the Agreement.

For User Personal Data:

1. **Name:** EBSCO International, Inc.  
**Address:** 10 Estes Street, Ipswich, MA 01938  
**Contact person’s name, position and contact details:**  
**Activities relevant to the data transferred under these Clauses:** Academic and scholastic research, creation of user profiles  
**Signature and date:**  
**Role (controller/processor):** Joint Controller and Processor
  
2. **Additional Information:** Customer will act as the Controller of User Personal Data where User Personal Data is processed by EBSCO. EBSCO will act as the Joint Controller of User Personal Data.

“**User Personal Data**” means the Personal Data provided directly by Customer’s end users to EBSCO through the products and services purchased by Customer.

## B. DESCRIPTION OF TRANSFER

**Categories of data subjects whose personal data is transferred:** Entity information required for handling the subscription and users of applications, including but not limited to students, teachers, employees, authors.

**Categories of personal data transferred:** First name, last name, email address, authentication information, search information, research notes.

**Sensitive Data transferred (if applicable), and applied restrictions or safeguards that fully take into consideration the nature of the data and the risks involved:** Not Applicable.

**The frequency of the transfer (e.g., whether the data is transferred on a one-off or continuous basis):** Continuous.

**Nature of the processing:** Providing access to EBSCO databases; storing user information in customized profiles; facilitating the retrieval of user search history.

**Purpose(s) of the data transfer and further processing:** To perform the obligations between the parties, per the Agreement, to provide research tools, to personalize the experience and to prevent harvesting. The period for which the personal data will be retained, or, if that is not possible, the criteria used to determine that period: As long as reasonably necessary, some personalization information will be held until deletion is requested by a customer or user.

**For transfers to (sub-) processors, also specify subject matter, nature and duration of the processing:**

**Subject Matter:** First name, last name, email address, authentication information, search information, research notes

**Nature of processing:** The nature of processing includes the following: Data storage and software delivery, consent management, fulfilling data subject rights requests. Please also see Schedule III for the link to the Subprocessors for comprehensive information about how specific subprocessors process data.

**Duration:** Continuous

## C. COMPETENT SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY

The competent supervisory authority, in accordance with Clause 13, is the Supervisory Authority of Ireland.

## Schedule II

### Technical and Organizational Measures Including Technical and Organizational Measures to Ensure the Security of Data

EBSCO shall maintain and use appropriate safeguards to prevent the unauthorized access to or use of Customer Personal Data and to implement administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect Customer Personal Data. Such safeguards shall include:

#### 1. Network and Application Security and Vulnerability Management:

- a. Measures of pseudonymization and encryption of personal data:  
Personal data is encrypted at rest using the 256-bit Advanced Encryption Standard (AES-256), and in transit using Transport Layer Security (TLS) encryption. Cryptographic key management is in place as outlined in National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) standard 800-57.
- b. Measures for ensuring ongoing confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of processing systems and services:  
EBSCO has an ongoing commitment to certification against relevant International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standards, including ISO standards 27001, 27017, 27018 and 27701 both on-premise and at Amazon Web Services (AWS) managed data centers. EBSCO is hosted both within the Amazon Web Services platform and within legacy on premise data centers in Ipswich, MA and Boston, MA. Applications and data are distributed for purposes of high availability and resilience. Features such as automatic recovery and automatic scaling have been implemented. Applications together with their container configuration can be redeployed within minutes, if necessary.
- c. Measures for ensuring the ability to restore the availability and access to personal data in a timely manner in the event of a physical or technical incident:  
All applications and data are distributed across multiple nodes and the nodes are distributed across multiple availability zones within Amazon Web Services to ensure high availability of the service. The use of a container-based architecture further helps to ensure high availability of the service. For example, applications automatically restart if they encounter issues and if a specific node fails, it is removed from service and traffic is directed to the remaining 'healthy' nodes. Where appropriate, nodes are set to automatically scale to handle unexpected spikes in traffic. Regular service management meetings review the performance and future capacity needs of the service. The infrastructure enables horizontal and vertical scaling to be implemented with significantly reduced lead times compared to a physical infrastructure. For our legacy on premise, EIS employs two concurrent data centers with failover capabilities in the event that one of the sites experiences an outage. EBSCO's on-premise data centers are protected with uninterruptible power supplies, fire suppression systems and limited access only to personnel necessary for the ongoing operation of the data centers. EBSCO continuously monitors service availability. The current status can be found here: <https://status.ebsco.com/>

- d. Processes for regularly testing, assessing, and evaluating the effectiveness of technical and organizational measures in order to ensure the security of the processing:  
EBSCO contracts third party penetration testing on an annual basis. In addition, vulnerability scans are conducted through an automated code deployment pipeline. Our production environment is scanned continuously. We employ a managed 24/7 security operations team to continuously monitor our environment. EBSCO regularly applies security updates to our environment following our comprehensive vulnerability management process. These updates are done on a rolling basis using a Scaled Agile Framework for Enterprises (SAFe).

Organizational measures are reviewed twice annually, through an internal audit as well as an external audit conducted on an annual basis by accredited third party auditors. In addition, regular access reviews to sensitive data and systems are conducted on a regular basis.

EBSCO continually evaluates the security of its network and associated Services to determine whether additional or different security measures are required to respond to security risks or findings generated by periodic reviews.

- e. Measures for the protection of data during transmission:  
All data is encrypted in transit using TLS, both from the users' browser to the applications as well as data in transit between EBSCO systems and subprocessors.
- f. Measures for the protection of data during storage:  
Personal Data is encrypted at rest using the 256-bit Advanced Encryption Standard (AES-256). All data storage is isolated from the public internet by a dedicated firewall to ensure only EBSCO personnel can access the database.
- g. Measures for ensuring system configuration, including default configuration:  
Standardized system configurations are enforced through automated code deployment pipelines where appropriate.
- h. Measures for internal IT and IT security governance and management:  
EBSCO's Governance Risk and Compliance (GRC) Team maintains the EBSCO Information Security and Privacy Management system (ISPMS). The ISPMS is continuously monitored and improved to conform to or exceed the standards required by ISO 27001, ISO 27701, ISO 27017, and ISO 27108. The EBSCO ISPMS is comprised of the ISMS-Information Security Management System and PIMS-Privacy Information Management System. External and internal audits of the ISPMS are performed on an annual basis. Security logs are monitored continuously.
- i. Measures for certification/assurance of processes and products:  
In addition to the measures for internal IT management and IT security governance above, regular, mandatory training is delivered through an online learning platform to ensure all staff are familiar with their responsibilities and up to date with policies and procedures. Clear processes are in place to manage security related incidents and to liaise with law enforcement if required.
- j. Measures for ensuring data minimization:  
EBSCO follows best practices for minimizing data attributes to only those needed to perform

required functions and allow its customers and user patrons the ability to extend the minimum default data set if required.

k. Measures for ensuring data quality:

Institutions and end users have the ability to review and update their information through a self-service module, or through contacting EBSCO according to the Privacy Policy. Where applicable, data validation controls are implemented in our environment.

## 2. Logical access controls:

a. Measures for user identification and authorization:

A small number of the EBSCO Team with responsibilities for administering and supporting the system have access to the production environment and databases. This is strictly controlled by role and requires two-factor authentication to gain access.

Customer Administrator access to end user data is only possible through using an EBSCOadmin administrator account. Only personnel designated by the customer and a small number of EBSCO's privileged users have access to this information.

Customers have the ability to set up different authentication options. Options include, but are not limited to, integration through Single Sign On (SSO) using SAML 2.0, username and password, IP whitelist authentication, patron ID, Google Campus Activated Subscriber Access (CASA), Universal CASA and Cookies.

## 3. Secure media disposal controls:

a. Measures for ensuring limited data retention:

It is vital that personal data stored within EBSCO's systems meets the requirements for data privacy and protection and part of that is ensuring personal data is not retained beyond what is necessary for the defined purpose.

In many cases, EBSCO allows the ability for customers to anonymize end user data by pseudonymized SSO configuration or removing the option for User Patrons to personalize.

b. Measures for allowing data portability and ensuring erasure:

Upon request or through the self-service module, EBSCO customers can extract Database Usage Reports, Interface Usage Reports, Link Activity Reports, Login Usage Report and Title Usage Reports. This data can also be obtained upon request at contract termination, or at any time through EBSCOadmin.

## 4. Logging Controls:

a. Measures for ensuring events logging:

EBSCO allows customers to view database usage reports, interface usage reports, link activity reports, login usage reports and title usage reports through EBSCOadmin.

EBSCO employs Security Information and Event Management (SIEM) logs across our resources. These logs are monitored internally by our information security team and 24/7 managed

security operations center (SOC). No customer action is required, and customers do not have access to these internal logs.

## 5. Personnel Controls:

Contracts for new staff and the onboarding process emphasize individual responsibilities for information security and the potential penalties for misuse. Staff resignations trigger an automated process to ensure access rights to EBSCO's systems are revoked in a timely fashion.

The IT Acceptable Use Agreement covers the acceptable use of EBSCO's information assets. It is issued to both permanent and contract staff and forms part of the induction for new starters.

Security awareness training is delivered through EBSCO's online training platform. It is delivered at least annually and is mandatory for all employees.

## 6. Physical security and environmental controls:

- a. Measures for ensuring physical security of locations at which personal data are processed:  
EBSCO is committed to ensuring the safety of its employees, contractors and assets and takes the issue of physical security very seriously. EBSCO has a comprehensive set of physical security controls which ensure that its data centers and offices are sufficiently protected. Access to data centers is limited only to necessary personnel, and all access is logged and reviewed for abnormalities.

EBSCO also contracts with AWS for the processing of customer data. AWS provides world class security within their hosted data centers. For more information on physical security in AWS hosted environments see: <https://aws.amazon.com/compliance/data-center/controls/>.

## Schedule III

### List of Subprocessors

#### **MODULE TWO: Transfer controller to processor**

The controller has been notified of the use of the subprocessors linked below may be utilized at the time of contract execution. For an updated list of subprocessors, please see [www.ebsco.com/subprocessors](http://www.ebsco.com/subprocessors).

## COST PROPOSAL

EBSCO proposes to handle the databases for Texas Southern University Library with a not to exceed amount of \$352,993. This is based on the conditions that exist today. EBSCO reserves the right to evaluate terms and conditions, including price. Prices are contingent on Texas Southern University maintaining their current TexShare resources by purchasing an EBSCO Continuation Package for 9/1/2025 – 8/31/2026 for \$63,453.

Below are the expected price projections for 2025-2026 for your electronic databases:

Product Name	Begin Date	Expire Date	Price
<b>EBSCO Texas Continuation Package 2025-2026</b>			\$63,453.00
Academic Search Complete	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
AGRICOLA	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Alt HealthWatch: HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Bibliography of Indigenous Peoples in North America	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Book Review Digest Plus (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Business Abstracts with Full Text (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Business Continuity & Disaster Recovery Reference Center	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Business Source Complete	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Computer Source: Consumer Edition : HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Consumer Health Complete	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Consumer Health Reference Center eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Educational Administration Abstracts - HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
ERIC	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Essay & General Literature Index (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Family Studies Abstracts - HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Fuente Academica Premier	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Health Source: Consumer Edition : HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Health Source: Nursing/Academic Edition : HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Hobbies and Crafts Source	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Hobbies and Crafts Source eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Home Improvement Source	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Home Improvement Source eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Humanities Full Text (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Information Science and Technology Abstracts	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Legal Collection	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Legal Information Source	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Literary Reference Source	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Literary Reference Source eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
MAS Complete	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
MAS Reference eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
MasterFILE Complete	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
MasterFILE Premier Reference eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Medic Latina	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
MEDLINE	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Middle Search Main Edition	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Middle Search Reference eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Military and Government Collection	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Newspaper Source Plus	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Play Index (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	

Primary Search : HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Primary Search Reference eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Professional Development Collection : HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Psychology and Behavioral Sciences Collection : HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Race Relations Abstracts - HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Referencia Latina	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Religion and Philosophy Collection	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Salud en Espanol	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Science & Technology Collection	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Serials Directory : HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Short Story Index (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Small Business Source	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Small Business Source eBook Subscription	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Small Engine Repair Source	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Sustainability Reference Center	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Texas Reference Center	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
TopicSearch - Host	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	
Vocational and Career Collection	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	

Total: \$63,453.00

Product Name	Begin Date	Expire Date	Price
America: History & Life with Full Text	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$23,642.52
APA PsycARTICLES	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$39,884.45
Biological & Agricultural Index Plus (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$2,503.91
Child Development & Adolescent Studies	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$1,459.51
Education Research Complete	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$7,828.00
Human Resources Abstracts - HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$5,078.88
Mental Measurements Yearbook with Tests in Print	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$3,956.23
MLA International Bibliography	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$10,984.95
OmniFile Full Text Select (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$34,740.00
Public Administration Abstracts - HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$4,247.72
RIPM Jazz Periodicals: Music, History, and Culture	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$4,106.61
Science Full Text Select (H.W. Wilson)	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$3,775.98
Social Work Abstracts	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$4,388.83
Urban Studies Abstracts - HOST	09/01/2025	08/31/2026	\$4,186.95

Total: \$150,784.54

Product Name	Begin Date	Expire Date	Price
<b>May 2026 - April 2027 EBSCO Comprehensive Package</b>			\$138,755.00
Academic Search Ultimate	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Applied Science & Technology Source Ultimate	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Apps - Cloud Service - (cloudser)	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Business Source Ultimate	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Communication Source	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
eBook Subscription Academic Collection - (North America)	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
eBook Subscription Business Collection (North America)	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
eBook Subscription Education Collection	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
eBook Subscription EngineeringCore	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
eBook Subscription History Collection (North America)	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
EBSCO Discovery Service	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	

EBSCO Discovery Service Custom Catalog	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Education Source	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Energy & Power Source	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Engineering Source	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Full Text Finder	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Health Policy Reference Center	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Humanities Source Ultimate	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Literary Reference Plus	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Literary Reference Source eBook Subscription	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Science Reference Source	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Science Reference Source eBook Subscription	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Sociology Source Ultimate	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Health Business Elite : HOST	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Apps - Curriculum Builder (curmblder)	05/01/2026	04/30/2027	
Total:			\$138,755.00

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties sign and cause this contract to be executed.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 EBSCO Information Services, LLC  
 Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Texas Southern University  
 Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Bowen Thagard  
 Print or Type Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Print or Type Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Senior Vice President, EIS Operations &  
 Finance  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Date

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Academic Affairs, Research and Student Life

**ITEM:** Request Approval to Appoint a Designated Research Security Officer

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

The Administration Request Approval to appoint Dr. Michelle John, Vice President of Research and Innovation, as the university’s Research Security Officer as mandated in House Bill 127 (89R) and S.B. 1565 (88R). The 88<sup>th</sup> Legislature passed S.B. 1565, “which required the governing body of each higher education institution to establish a policy framework that addresses research security and designate a research security officer (RSO) responsible for the handling of classified material.” This appointment ensures Texas Southern University’s compliance with state law while strengthening the integrity and security of the University’s research enterprise.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** House Bill 127 (89R) and Senate Bill 1565 (88R)

**FISCAL IMPACT:** N/A

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



GENERAL COUNSEL

08/21/2025

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

  
John Pittman (Aug 21, 2025 15:38:53 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/21/2025

DATE

  
James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 15:11:58 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

AN ACT

relating to requiring the establishment of policy frameworks for research security at public institutions of higher education.

BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Subchapter 2, Chapter 51, Education Code, is amended by adding Section 51.956 to read as follows:

Sec. 51.956. POLICY FRAMEWORK FOR RESEARCH SECURITY. (a)

In this section, "governing board," "institution of higher education," and "university system" have the meanings assigned by Section 61.003.

(b) The governing board of each institution of higher education shall establish a policy framework that promotes secure academic research at the institution while mitigating the risk of foreign espionage and interference. The governing board of a university system must establish a separate policy framework for each institution of higher education under the governing board's management and control.

(c) The policy framework must address:

(1) achieving the highest level of compliance with applicable ethical, legal, regulatory, contractual, and system standards and requirements for securing and protecting the institution's research portfolios;

(2) promoting within the institution an organizational culture of compliance with federal requirements to

1 ensure the institution maintains eligibility for federal funding;  
2 and

3 (3) designating a person to serve as a research  
4 security officer responsible for maintaining classified  
5 information, maintaining controlled unclassified information,  
6 conducting foreign influence reporting, and addressing other  
7 issues at the institution associated with the goals of the policy  
8 framework.

9 (d) For purposes of designating a person to serve as a  
10 research security officer under Subsection (c)(3), the governing  
11 board of a university system may designate a person to serve in an  
12 institutional or system-wide capacity.

13 (e) A person designated to serve as a research security  
14 officer under Subsection (c)(3) shall attend the annual academic  
15 security and counter exploitation program seminar offered by Texas  
16 A&M University.

17 SECTION 2. As soon as practicable after the effective date  
18 of this Act, the governing board of each public institution of  
19 higher education shall establish the policy framework for research  
20 security required under Section 51.956, Education Code, as added by  
21 this Act.

22 SECTION 3. This Act takes effect September 1, 2023.

S.B. No. 1565

\_\_\_\_\_  
President of the Senate

\_\_\_\_\_  
Speaker of the House

I hereby certify that S.B. No. 1565 passed the Senate on April 27, 2023, by the following vote: Yeas 31, Nays 0.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary of the Senate

I hereby certify that S.B. No. 1565 passed the House on May 24, 2023, by the following vote: Yeas 136, Nays 2, one present not voting.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Clerk of the House

Approved:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Governor

AN ACT

relating to measures to protect institutions of higher education from foreign adversaries and to the prosecution of the criminal offense of theft of trade secrets; increasing a criminal penalty.

BE IT ENACTED BY THE LEGISLATURE OF THE STATE OF TEXAS:

SECTION 1. Subchapter 2, Chapter 51, Education Code, is amended by adding Section 51.957 to read as follows:

Sec. 51.957. HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH SECURITY COUNCIL.

(a) In this section:

(1) "Council" means the Higher Education Research Security Council established under this section.

(2) "Governing board," "institution of higher education," "private or independent institution of higher education," "public junior college," "public technical institute," and "university system" have the meanings assigned by Section 61.003.

(3) "Postsecondary educational institution" means an institution of higher education, other than a public junior college or public technical institute, or a private or independent tier one research institution.

(4) "Private or independent tier one research institution" means a private or independent institution of higher education designated as R1: very high spending and doctorate production in the 2025 Carnegie Classification of Institutions of

1 Higher Education published by the Indiana University Center for  
2 Postsecondary Research.

3 (b) The Higher Education Research Security Council is  
4 established to promote secure academic research at postsecondary  
5 educational institutions while mitigating the risk of foreign  
6 espionage and interference.

7 (c) The council is composed of the following members:

8 (1) one research security officer appointed by the  
9 governing board of each university system;

10 (2) one additional research security officer  
11 appointed by each governing board of a university system that  
12 oversees one or more medical schools, as defined by Section 61.501,  
13 if the governing board elects to make that additional appointment;

14 (3) one research security officer appointed by the  
15 governing board of Texas Southern University; and

16 (4) one research security officer appointed by each  
17 private or independent tier one research institution that elects to  
18 participate in the council.

19 (d) A council member appointed under Subsection (c)(2) or  
20 (4) serves as a nonvoting member.

21 (e) A council member serves at the will of the person who  
22 appointed the member.

23 (f) A vacancy on the council shall be filled in the same  
24 manner as the original appointment.

25 (g) The council member appointed under Subsection (c)(1)  
26 for The Texas A&M University System shall serve as the initial  
27 presiding officer of the council.

1       (h) The council shall:

2               (1) identify best practices for a postsecondary  
3 educational institution to:

4                       (A) conduct research securely while mitigating  
5 the threat of foreign espionage and interference; and

6                       (B) vet and approve any gift to a postsecondary  
7 educational institution from an individual who is a citizen of a  
8 foreign adversary, as defined by Section 51B.001;

9               (2) develop a model research security policy that a  
10 postsecondary educational institution may adopt to improve  
11 research security;

12               (3) establish an accreditation process under which the  
13 council may award a postsecondary educational institution an  
14 accreditation for security excellence;

15               (4) promote attendance at the annual academic security  
16 and counter exploitation program seminar offered by The Texas A&M  
17 University System; and

18               (5) develop and offer an annual training program for  
19 postsecondary educational institution research security officers  
20 that includes:

21                       (A) background and academic history checks of  
22 researchers; and

23                       (B) research security and integrity tools and  
24 software that must be used to prevent the loss of intellectual  
25 capital.

26       (i) The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board shall  
27 provide administrative support to the council at the council's

1 request.

2 (j) The council shall meet at least once each quarter.

3 (k) A meeting conducted under Subsection (j) must be in  
4 person or by video conference call, as determined by the presiding  
5 officer.

6 (l) Not later than December 1 of each even-numbered year,  
7 the council shall prepare and submit to the governor, the attorney  
8 general's office, and the presiding officer of each legislative  
9 committee with primary jurisdiction over higher education a report  
10 on the status of research security at postsecondary educational  
11 institutions and any associated recommendations.

12 (m) Unless otherwise approved by the council for  
13 dissemination to postsecondary educational institutions,  
14 information produced by the council under Subsection (h) is  
15 confidential and is not subject to disclosure under Chapter 552,  
16 Government Code. A report submitted under Subsection (l) is  
17 confidential and is not subject to disclosure under Chapter 552,  
18 Government Code.

19 (n) The council may solicit and accept gifts, grants, and  
20 donations for purposes of this section but may not solicit or accept  
21 a gift, grant, or donation from an entity or country:

22 (1) prohibited from participating in federal  
23 contracts under Section 889, John S. McCain National Defense  
24 Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (Pub. L. No. 115-232);

25 (2) identified as a Chinese military company by the  
26 United States Department of Defense in accordance with Section  
27 1260H, William M. (Mac) Thornberry National Defense Authorization

1 Act for Fiscal Year 2021 (Pub. L. No. 116-283);

2 (3) owned by the government of a country designated as  
3 a foreign adversary by the United States secretary of commerce  
4 under 15 C.F.R. Section 791.4; or

5 (4) controlled by a governing or regulatory body  
6 located in a country described by Subdivision (3).

7 SECTION 2. Subtitle A, Title 3, Education Code, is amended  
8 by adding Chapter 51B to read as follows:

9 CHAPTER 51B. HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH AND PROTECTION

10 SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

11 Sec. 51B.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

12 (1) "Company" has the meaning assigned by Section  
13 117.001, Business & Commerce Code.

14 (2) "Coordinating board" means the Texas Higher  
15 Education Coordinating Board.

16 (3) "Council" means the Higher Education Research  
17 Security Council established under Section 51.957.

18 (4) "Foreign adversary" means a country:

19 (A) identified by the United States Director of  
20 National Intelligence as a country that poses a risk to the national  
21 security of the United States in at least one of the three most  
22 recent Annual Threat Assessments of the U.S. Intelligence Community  
23 issued pursuant to Section 108B, National Security Act of 1947 (50  
24 U.S.C. Section 3043b); or

25 (B) designated by the governor after  
26 consultation with the director of the Department of Public Safety.

27 (5) "Foreign government" means the government or an

1 agent of a country, nation, or group of nations, or a province or  
2 other political subdivision of a country or nation, other than the  
3 United States government.

4 (6) "Foreign source" means:

5 (A) a foreign government or agency of a foreign  
6 government;

7 (B) a legal entity created solely under the laws  
8 of a foreign adversary and having its principal place of business in  
9 a foreign adversary;

10 (C) a partnership, association, organization, or  
11 other combination of persons, or a subsidiary of such an entity,  
12 organized under the laws of and having its principal place of  
13 business in a foreign adversary;

14 (D) a political party of a foreign adversary; or

15 (E) an agent acting on behalf of an entity  
16 described by Paragraph (A), (B), (C), or (D).

17 (7) "Gift" means any gift of money or property.

18 (8) "Institution of higher education" has the meaning  
19 assigned by Section 61.003, except that the term does not include a  
20 public junior college or public technical institute as defined by  
21 that section.

22 (9) "Political party" means an organization or  
23 combination of individuals whose aim or purpose is, or who are  
24 engaged in an activity devoted to, the establishment, control, or  
25 acquisition of administration or control of a government, or the  
26 furtherance or influencing of the political or public interest,  
27 policies, or relations of a government.

1       Sec. 51B.002. RULES. The coordinating board shall adopt  
2 rules necessary to implement this chapter.

3       SUBCHAPTER B. REQUIREMENTS FOR GIFTS FROM AND CONTRACTS WITH  
4               FOREIGN ADVERSARIES AND CERTAIN COMPANIES

5       Sec. 51B.051. GIFT FROM FOREIGN ADVERSARY. (a) Except as  
6 provided by Subsection (c), an institution of higher education or  
7 employee of an institution of higher education may not accept a gift  
8 the institution or employee knows is directly or indirectly offered  
9 from a foreign source of a foreign adversary unless the gift is of  
10 de minimis value, as determined by coordinating board rule in  
11 consultation with the council.

12       (b) An institution of higher education shall:

13               (1) include the prohibition described by Subsection  
14 (a) in the institution's ethics policy; and

15               (2) create a mechanism by which an employee of the  
16 institution may report being offered from a foreign source of a  
17 foreign adversary a gift prohibited by Subsection (a).

18       (c) An institution of higher education may accept a gift of  
19 more than de minimis value from a citizen of a foreign adversary  
20 only if:

21               (1) the citizen is an individual;

22               (2) the institution uses the best practices adopted by  
23 the council under Section 51.957(h)(1)(B) to vet and approve the  
24 gift; and

25               (3) if the gift has a value of more than \$25,000, the  
26 gift is approved by the chief executive officer of the institution  
27 and disclosed to the council at an interval established by the

1 council.

2 (d) A gift described by Subsection (c) is not subject to  
3 disclosure under Chapter 552, Government Code, except as otherwise  
4 required by federal or state law.

5 (e) Each institution of higher education that submits  
6 reporting on foreign gift and contract disclosures to the United  
7 States Department of Education required under Section 117, Higher  
8 Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. Section 1001 et seq.), shall submit  
9 that reporting to the coordinating board at the time when the  
10 institution is required to submit that reporting to the United  
11 States Department of Education.

12 (f) Not later than December 1 of each year, the coordinating  
13 board shall submit to the governor, the lieutenant governor, and  
14 the speaker of the house of representatives a report detailing the  
15 information submitted by institutions of higher education under  
16 Subsection (e) for that year.

17 (g) Information required to be reported under this section  
18 is not confidential except as otherwise provided by federal or  
19 state law or unless protected as a trade secret by federal or state  
20 law.

21 Sec. 51B.052. INVESTIGATION. (a) An institution of higher  
22 education shall investigate an alleged violation of this subchapter  
23 if the institution receives:

24 (1) a complaint from a compliance officer of a state  
25 agency or the institution; or

26 (2) a sworn complaint based on substantive information  
27 and reasonable belief.

1       (b) An institution of higher education may request from any  
2 person records relevant to a reasonable suspicion of a violation of  
3 this subchapter. A person who receives a request under this  
4 subsection shall produce the records not later than the 10th  
5 business day after the date the person receives the request, unless  
6 the institution and the person agree to a later date.

7       SUBCHAPTER C. ACADEMIC PARTNERSHIPS AND STUDENT ASSOCIATIONS

8       Sec. 51B.101. DEFINITIONS. In this subchapter:

9           (1) "Academic partnership" means a written statement  
10 of mutual interest in cultural exchange or academic or research  
11 collaboration or a faculty or student exchange program, study  
12 abroad program, matriculation program, recruiting program, or dual  
13 degree program.

14           (2) "Benefit" and "student organization" have the  
15 meanings assigned by Section [51.9315](#).

16       Sec. 51B.102. CERTAIN INTERNATIONAL ACADEMIC PARTNERSHIPS  
17 PROHIBITED. (a) An institution of higher education may not  
18 participate in an academic partnership with a foreign source of a  
19 foreign adversary, or an entity controlled by a foreign adversary,  
20 that:

21           (1) constrains the institution's freedom of contract;  
22           (2) allows the institution's curriculum or values to  
23 be directed, controlled, or influenced by the foreign adversary; or

24           (3) promotes an agenda detrimental to the safety or  
25 security of this state, the residents of this state, or the United  
26 States.

27       (b) The council shall establish:

1           (1) best practices to be used by an institution of  
2 higher education when entering into an academic partnership with a  
3 foreign source of a foreign adversary; and

4           (2) a process by which an institution of higher  
5 education annually shall certify to the council the institution's  
6 compliance or noncompliance with the best practices established  
7 under Subdivision (1).

8           (c) Not later than December 1 of each year, the council  
9 shall submit to the governor, the lieutenant governor, and the  
10 speaker of the house of representatives a report identifying each  
11 institution of higher education that did not certify the  
12 institution's compliance with the best practices under Subsection  
13 (b) in the 12 months preceding the date of the report.

14           Sec. 51B.103. PROHIBITIONS IN RELATION TO CERTAIN FOREIGN  
15 INFLUENCE ON STUDENT ORGANIZATION. (a) A student organization at  
16 an institution of higher education may not:

17           (1) accept a gift from a foreign adversary or an agent  
18 of a foreign adversary; or

19           (2) enter into a contract or agreement with a foreign  
20 adversary or an agent of a foreign adversary under which the student  
21 organization receives financial support.

22           (b) Subsection (a) does not prohibit a student organization  
23 at an institution of higher education from accepting member dues or  
24 fees.

25           (c) Each student organization at an institution of higher  
26 education annually shall certify to the institution the  
27 organization's compliance with Subsection (a).

1 (d) Notwithstanding Section 51.9315, an institution of  
2 higher education may not provide any benefit to a student  
3 organization that violates this section. An institution of higher  
4 education that determines a student organization has violated this  
5 section shall terminate the organization's recognition or  
6 registration, as applicable.

7 SUBCHAPTER D. SCREENING OF FOREIGN RESEARCHERS

8 Sec. 51B.151. SCREENING OF FOREIGN RESEARCHERS REQUIRED.

9 (a) Before offering a person employment for a research or  
10 research-related support position at the institution or granting a  
11 person access to research data or activities or other sensitive  
12 data of the institution, an institution of higher education must  
13 screen the person as provided by this subchapter if the person:

14 (1) is a citizen of a foreign country and is not a  
15 permanent resident of the United States; or

16 (2) is affiliated with an institution or program, or  
17 has at least one year of employment or training, in a foreign  
18 adversary, other than employment or training by an agency of the  
19 United States.

20 (b) A screening under this section must include a background  
21 check to determine if the person has any ties to a foreign adversary  
22 that would prevent the person from being able to maintain the  
23 security or integrity of the institution of higher education and  
24 research data or activities or other sensitive data of the  
25 institution. The council may establish a risk-based framework for  
26 the screening of a person under this subchapter, which may  
27 prescribe low-risk circumstances under which the screening may be

1 waived.

2 (c) If an institution of higher education procures a third  
3 party to conduct a background check under Subsection (b), the  
4 institution may consult with the Department of Public Safety and  
5 the council in determining whether the third party is qualified to  
6 conduct a background check that meets the requirements of that  
7 subsection.

8 (d) An institution of higher education may screen  
9 additional persons as provided by this subchapter for a position  
10 described by Subsection (a) at the institution's discretion.

11 (e) An institution of higher education may waive the  
12 screening requirement under Subsection (a) for a person who  
13 possesses an active United States government security clearance  
14 issued by a federal agency.

15 Sec. 51B.152. EMPLOYMENT: REQUIRED MATERIALS. (a) An  
16 institution of higher education must require a person subject to  
17 screening under Section 51B.151 to submit to the institution:

18 (1) if the person is a citizen of a foreign country, a  
19 copy of the person's passport and nonimmigrant visa application  
20 most recently submitted to the United States Department of State;  
21 and

22 (2) any additional information as determined by the  
23 council.

24 (b) An institution of higher education may destroy or return  
25 to a person subject to screening under Section 51B.151 the copy of  
26 the person's nonimmigrant visa application submitted under  
27 Subsection (a)(1) after extracting all information relevant to the

1 requirements of this subchapter.

2 Sec. 51B.153. RESEARCH SECURITY OFFICE. (a) The chief  
3 administrative officer of an institution of higher education shall  
4 establish a research security office to:

5 (1) review the materials submitted to the institution  
6 by a person under Section 51B.152;

7 (2) take reasonable steps to verify the information in  
8 the submission; and

9 (3) take any other action the office considers  
10 appropriate.

11 (b) A research security office established under this  
12 section may serve in an institutional or system-wide capacity.

13 (c) An institution of higher education may direct the  
14 research security office to approve persons for hire using a  
15 risk-based determination that considers the nature of the research  
16 and the person's background and ongoing affiliations.

17 (d) An institution of higher education must complete the  
18 requirements of this subchapter before:

19 (1) hiring a person described by Section 51B.151(a) in  
20 a research or research-related support position; or

21 (2) granting the person access to research data or  
22 activities or other sensitive data.

23 (e) An institution of higher education may not employ a  
24 person subject to screening under Section 51B.151 in a research or  
25 research-related support position if the person fails to disclose  
26 in the submission a substantial educational, employment, or  
27 research-related activity, publication, or presentation unless the

1 applicable department head or the department head's designee  
2 certifies in writing the substance of the failure to disclose and  
3 the reasons for disregarding that failure. A copy of the  
4 certification must be kept in the investigative file of the  
5 research security office.

6 (f) The research security office shall report to any law  
7 enforcement agency designated by the governor or the institution of  
8 higher education's governing board the identity of a person who is  
9 rejected for employment based on the screening required by this  
10 subchapter or other risk-based screening.

11 SUBCHAPTER E. FOREIGN TRAVEL

12 Sec. 51B.201. FOREIGN TRAVEL. (a) An institution of higher  
13 education shall establish an international travel approval and  
14 monitoring program.

15 (b) The program must establish a risk-based framework for  
16 employment-related foreign travel approval, including health,  
17 safety, and security factors.

18 (c) A research security office must preapprove certain  
19 employment-related foreign travel according to the risk-based  
20 framework established under the program. The preapproval must  
21 require a traveling employee to review and acknowledge guidance  
22 related to foreign adversaries or countries under sanctions or  
23 other restrictions by this state or the United States government.

24 (d) A traveling employee must agree to comply with the  
25 institution of higher education's limitation on travel and  
26 activities abroad and all applicable federal laws.

27 Sec. 51B.202. MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS AND REPORT. (a) An

1 institution of higher education shall maintain for at least three  
2 years, or any longer period of time required by applicable federal  
3 or state law, records relating to employment-related foreign travel  
4 to and activities involving a foreign adversary by a faculty  
5 member, researcher, or research department staff member of the  
6 institution, including:

7 (1) each foreign travel request and approval;

8 (2) expenses reimbursed by the institution for foreign  
9 travel, including for travel, food, and lodging;

10 (3) payments and honoraria received during foreign  
11 travel and activities, including for travel, food, and lodging;

12 (4) a statement of the purpose of each foreign travel;

13 and

14 (5) any record related to the foreign activity review.

15 (b) An institution of higher education shall annually  
16 submit to the institution's governing board a report on  
17 employment-related foreign travel by a faculty member, researcher,  
18 or research department staff member of the institution to a foreign  
19 adversary. The report must list each traveler, foreign location  
20 visited, and foreign institution visited.

21 SUBCHAPTER F. FOREIGN ADVERSARY EDUCATION SOFTWARE

22 Sec. 51B.251. REVIEW OF EDUCATION SOFTWARE. (a) The  
23 council, in coordination with the coordinating board, shall:

24 (1) conduct a thorough review of the use of testing,  
25 tutoring, or other education software owned or controlled by a  
26 foreign adversary or a company domiciled or headquartered in a  
27 foreign adversary; and

1           (2) publish a list of prohibited software on the  
2 coordinating board's Internet website.

3           (b) An institution of higher education may not enter into or  
4 renew a contract to provide testing, tutoring, or other education  
5 software included on the list published under Subsection (a)(2).

6                           SUBCHAPTER G. ENFORCEMENT

7           Sec. 51B.301. ENFORCEMENT. (a) An institution of higher  
8 education may not spend money appropriated to the institution for a  
9 state fiscal year until the governing board of the institution  
10 submits to the governor, the legislature, the coordinating board,  
11 and the council a report certifying the governing board's  
12 compliance with this chapter during the preceding state fiscal  
13 year.

14           (b) In the interim between each regular session of the  
15 legislature, the governing board of each institution of higher  
16 education, or the board's designee, shall testify before the  
17 standing legislative committees with primary jurisdiction over  
18 higher education at a public hearing of the committee regarding the  
19 board's compliance with this chapter.

20           (c) The state auditor shall periodically conduct a  
21 compliance audit of each institution of higher education to  
22 determine whether the institution has spent state money in  
23 violation of this section. The state auditor shall adopt a schedule  
24 by which the state auditor will conduct compliance audits under  
25 this subsection. The schedule must ensure that each institution of  
26 higher education is audited at least once every four years.

27           (d) If the state auditor determines pursuant to a compliance

1 audit conducted under Subsection (c) that an institution of higher  
2 education has spent state money in violation of this section, the  
3 institution:

4 (1) must cure the violation not later than the 180th  
5 day after the date on which the determination is made; and

6 (2) if the institution fails to cure the violation  
7 during the period described by Subdivision (1), is ineligible to  
8 receive formula funding increases, institutional enhancements, or  
9 exceptional items during the state fiscal biennium immediately  
10 following the state fiscal biennium in which the determination is  
11 made.

12 SECTION 3. Section 31.05(a), Penal Code, is amended by  
13 adding Subdivisions (2-a), (2-b), and (2-c) to read as follows:

14 (2-a) "Foreign agent" means an officer, employee,  
15 proxy, servant, delegate, or representative of a foreign  
16 government.

17 (2-b) "Foreign government" has the meaning assigned by  
18 Section 51B.001, Education Code.

19 (2-c) "Foreign instrumentality" means an agency,  
20 bureau, ministry, component, institution, association, or legal,  
21 commercial, or business organization, corporation, firm, or entity  
22 that is substantially owned, controlled, sponsored, commanded,  
23 managed, or dominated by a foreign government.

24 SECTION 4. Section 31.05(c), Penal Code, is amended to read  
25 as follows:

26 (c) An offense under this section is a felony of the third  
27 degree, except that the offense is a felony of the second degree if

1 it is shown on the trial of the offense that the person who  
2 committed the offense intended to benefit a foreign agent, foreign  
3 government, or foreign instrumentality.

4 SECTION 5. (a) Not later than October 1, 2025, the  
5 appropriate entities shall designate the members of the Higher  
6 Education Research Security Council established under Section  
7 51.957, Education Code, as added by this Act.

8 (b) Not later than January 1, 2026, the Higher Education  
9 Research Security Council established under Section 51.957,  
10 Education Code, as added by this Act, shall hold its initial  
11 meeting.

12 SECTION 6. The changes in law made by this Act to Section  
13 31.05, Penal Code, apply only to an offense committed on or after  
14 the effective date of this Act. An offense committed before the  
15 effective date of this Act is governed by the law in effect on the  
16 date the offense was committed, and the former law is continued in  
17 effect for that purpose. For purposes of this section, an offense  
18 was committed before the effective date of this Act if any element  
19 of the offense occurred before that date.

20 SECTION 7. Section 51B.103, Education Code, as added by  
21 this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.

22 SECTION 8. Sections 51B.051, 51B.102(b), 51B.151, and  
23 51B.152, Education Code, as added by this Act, apply beginning with  
24 the academic year immediately following the adoption of standards  
25 relating to those sections by the Higher Education Research  
26 Security Council established under Section 51.957, Education Code,  
27 as added by this Act.

1           SECTION 9. Section 51B.301(a), Education Code, as added by  
2 this Act, applies beginning with money appropriated to a public  
3 institution of higher education for the state fiscal year beginning  
4 September 1, 2026.

5           SECTION 10. This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.

---

President of the Senate

---

Speaker of the House

I certify that H.B. No. 127 was passed by the House on May 15, 2025, by the following vote: Yeas 131, Nays 8, 2 present, not voting; and that the House concurred in Senate amendments to H.B. No. 127 on May 30, 2025, by the following vote: Yeas 130, Nays 4, 2 present, not voting.

---

Chief Clerk of the House

I certify that H.B. No. 127 was passed by the Senate, with amendments, on May 29, 2025, by the following vote: Yeas 29, Nays 2.

---

Secretary of the Senate

APPROVED: \_\_\_\_\_

Date

---

Governor

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Academic Affairs, Research and Student Life

**ITEM:** An Overview of Student Enrollment and Success Data

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** NA

**SUMMARY:**

Dr. Raijanel Crockem, Senior Associate Vice President for University Planning and Analytics, will present an overview of student enrollment and success data, highlighting key trends in enrollment growth, persistence, graduation rates, and degree completion.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** PowerPoint

**FISCAL IMPACT:** NA

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



\_\_\_\_\_  
GENERAL COUNSEL

08/18/2025

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



\_\_\_\_\_  
John Pittman (Aug 18, 2025 09:38:02 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/18/2025

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE



\_\_\_\_\_  
James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 08:08:15 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

# A Review of Student Enrollment & Success Data

Raijanel S. Crockem, EdD  
Sr. Associate Vice President  
*University Planning & Analytics*



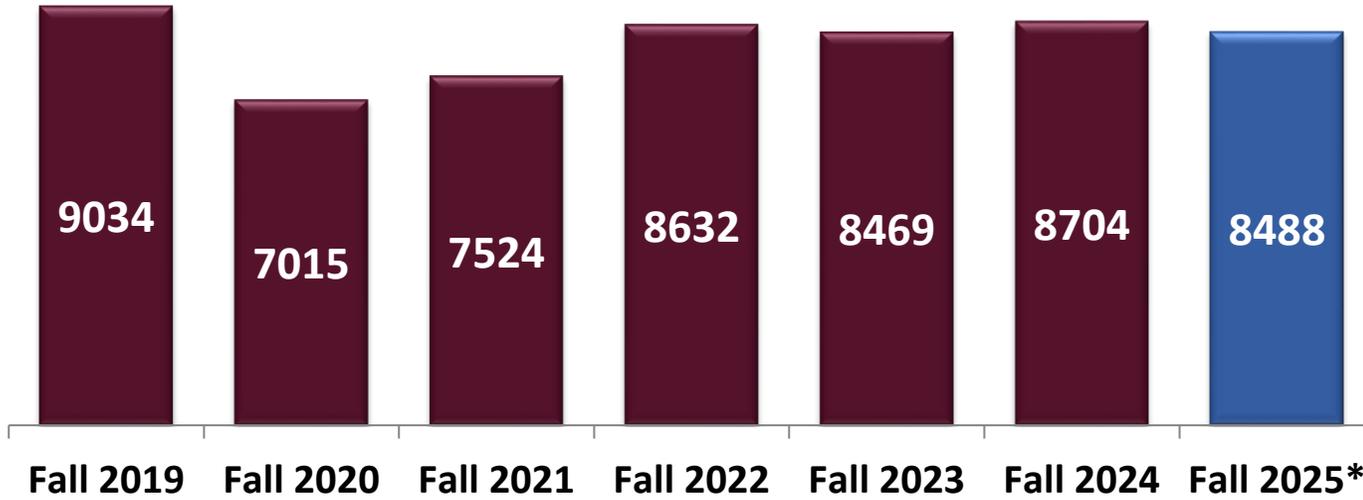
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY

# Year in Review 2024-2025

- Fall 2024 student **enrollment increased by 3%** over prior Fall [2023=8,469 to 2024=8,704]
- Spring 2025 student **enrollment increased by 5%** over prior Spring [2023=7,765 to 2025=8,181]
- Fall 2024 **1yr persistence rate increased by 9% points** over prior Fall [2022-23=57% to 2023-24=66%]
- Fall 2024 to Spring 2025 **1 semester persistence rate increased by 3% points** over prior year [2023-24=88% to 2024-25=91%], which is the highest rate on record
- **4yr graduation rate increased by 10% points** over the prior year [2019-23=9% to 2020-24=19%], which is the highest rate on record
- **6yr graduation rate increased by 2% points** over the prior year [2017-2023=20% to 2018-2024=22%]
- **Degrees awarded increased 10%** over prior year [Fall 2023-Spring 2024=1,470, Fall 2024-Spring 2025 =1,617]

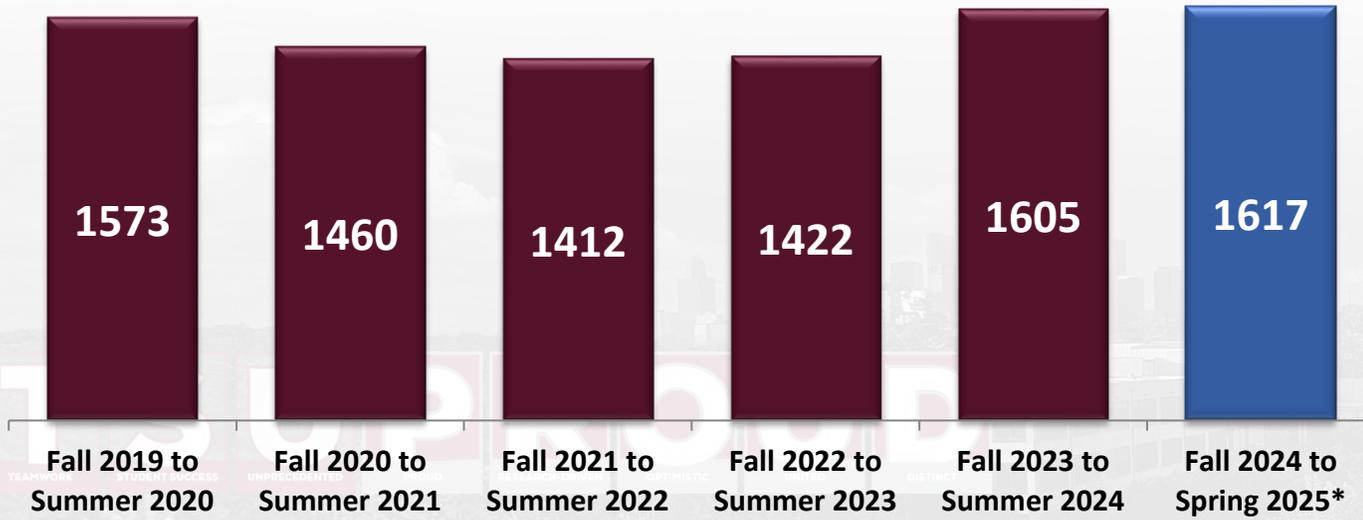


# Total Student Enrollment



Fall 2025  
Enrollment  
As of Aug. 8<sup>th</sup>

# Total Degrees Awarded

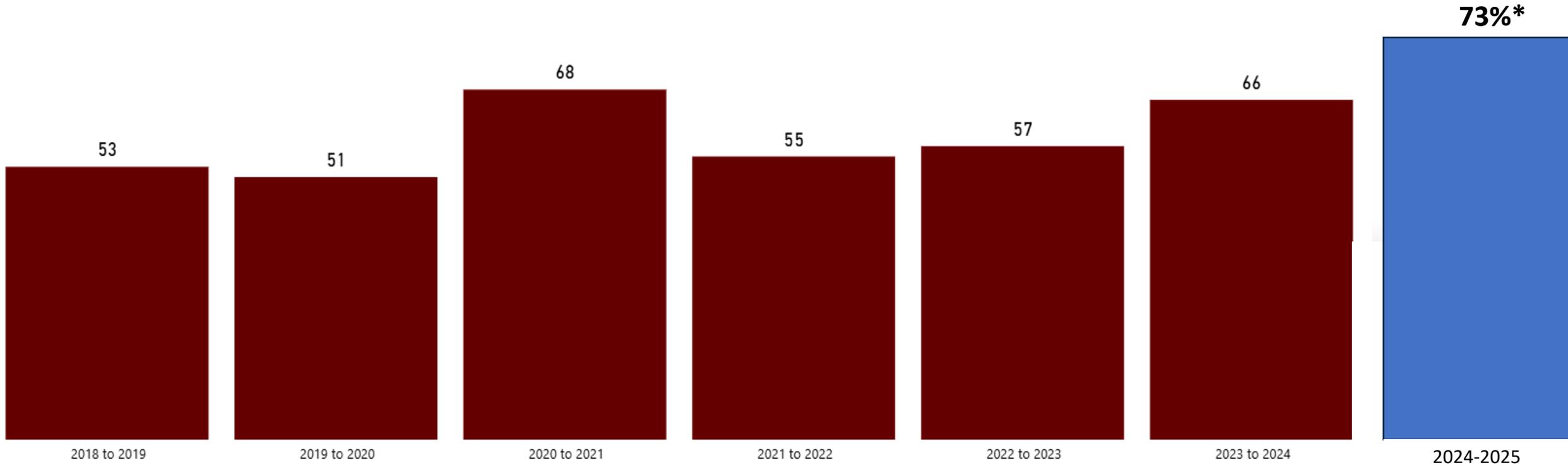


Fall 2024 &  
Spring 2025  
Degrees  
Awarded  
As of Aug. 8<sup>th</sup>



# Fall to Fall Persistence Rates

\*Will be the highest on record.  
(As of Aug. 8<sup>th</sup>)



Fall to Fall Percent of Students

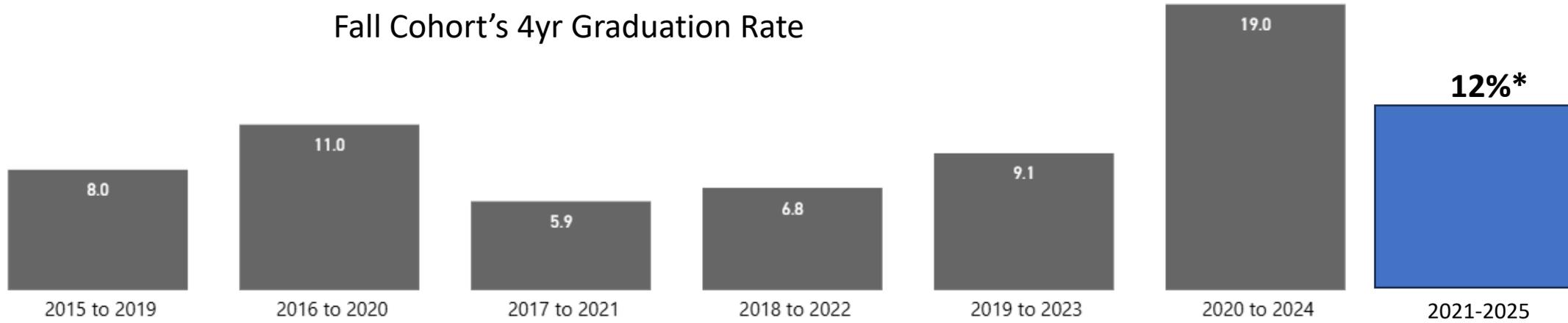


TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY

\*As of report run date from Banner 08-08-25, 10a.m.

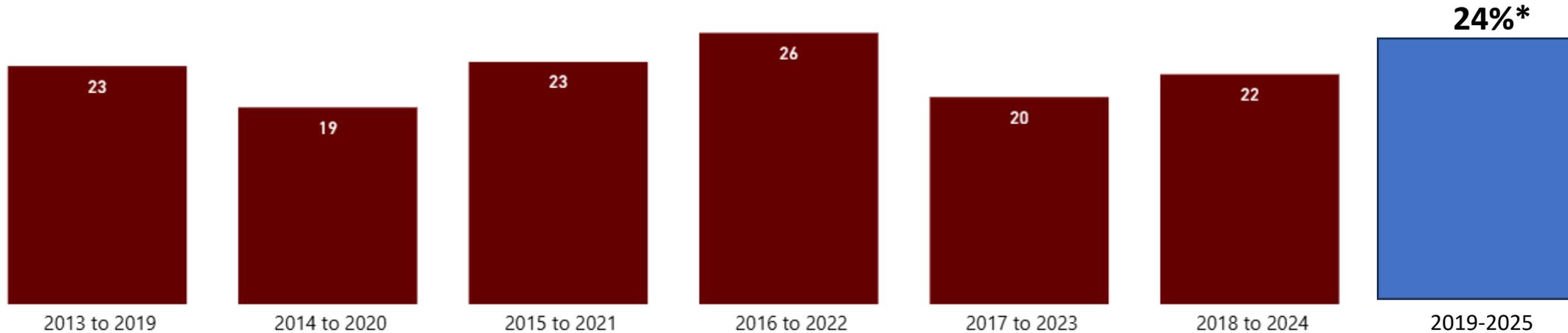
# Graduation Rates

## Fall Cohort's 4yr Graduation Rate



As of  
Spring 25  
(Fall 2021  
Cohort)

## Fall Cohort's 6yr Graduation Rate



As of  
Spring 25  
(Fall 2019  
Cohort)

# TX Peer Comparison-2023 Data

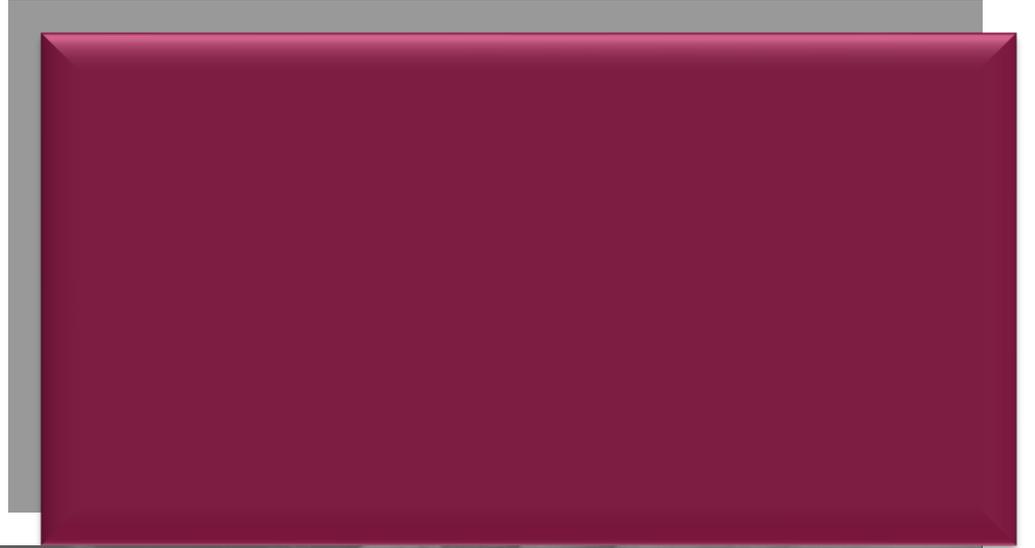
Peers based on: Doctoral Classification and Region

Institution	Student Headcount	UG Degrees Awarded	Average Time To Degree (yrs)	Average SCH to Degree
Prairie View A & M University*	9,415	1,414	4.7	145
Sam Houston	20,761	4,093	4.7	133
East Texas A&M University	11,500	1,817	4.8	131
TX A&M Corpus Christi	10,855	1,676	4.7	134
TX A&M Kingsville	6,553	897	4.8	138
Texas Southern University	8,469	918	5.3	145 2018 Data=154, -6%
TX Woman's University	15,180	2,095	5.0	133
UT Rio Grande Valley	31,577	4,822	4.6	129
<b>Statewide 4-year</b>	<b>676,467</b>	<b>114,740</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>130</b>



\*Comprehensive Institution

Data Sources: TX Higher Ed Almanac, TX CREWS (Consumer Resource for Education and Workforce Statistics)



# THANK YOU!



**T S U P R O U D**

**TEAMWORK STUDENT SUCCESS UNPRECEDENTED PROUD RESEARCH-DRIVEN OPTIMISTIC UNITED DISTINCT**

is our strength. We at TSU believe that working together, we achieve more.

FIRST in everything we undertake, if students see it, they can do it.

In our resolve to succeed and be ACCOUNTABLE for what we do.

To be an INDEPENDENT, URBAN UNIVERSITY, committed to SERVING OUR STUDENTS & COMMUNITY.

and resolved in our commitment to COLLABORATION and EXCELLENCE.

In our ability to be INNOVATIVE AND ENTREPRENEURIAL in deriving and advancing new ideas.

In everything we do, UNBEATABLE at what we do, and UNRELENTING in our approach to progress.

In our academic programs and in DIVERSITY of thought.



**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Academic Affairs, Research and Student Life

**ITEM:** Academic Affairs Highlights

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Provost Dr. Carl B. Goodman will present brief highlights from the Division of Academic Affairs.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** PowerPoint Presentation

**FISCAL IMPACT:** N/A | BOA0001599

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



08/15/2025

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



John Pittman (Aug 15, 2025 16:39:46 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/15/2025

DATE



James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 08:09:09 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

# Division of Academic Affairs Updates

*August 28, 2025*

**Carl B. Goodman, Ph.D.**

*Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs*

---



# Virtual Career Center Career Pathways Center | Texas Southern University

Website: [cpc.tsu.edu](http://cpc.tsu.edu)

## Outcomes :

### ■ Increase Student Users per Semester

*Current:* 786+ unique student users/semester

*SMART Goal:* Increase usage by 20% (943 students) by Spring 2026

*Strategy:* Launch peer ambassadors, expand course integrations, boost digital outreach

### ■ Expand Curricular Integration

*Current:* Integrated into Freshman Experience, Senior Seminar, and career workshops

*SMART Goal:* Add 3 academic departments by Fall 2025, and targeted implementation in the sophomore and junior classes

*Strategy:* Collaborate with department chairs to embed career modules and monitor usage

### ■ Strengthen Employer Engagement & Market Readiness

*Current:* Employers connect via job postings, virtual events, and mock interviews

*SMART Goal:* Increase employer participation by 15% by end of FY2026

*Strategy:* Targeted employer outreach, satisfaction surveys, and ROI reporting, increase employer touchpoints through engagement with development and Alumni in action Network

## Key Features:

- ✓ Career Readiness Tools:
  - ✓ Mock Interviews:
  - ✓ 1:1 Virtual Coaching:
  - ✓ Job & Internship Hub:
- ✓ Career Learning Modules:
- ✓ Career Tracking Dashboard:
- ✓ Employer Connection Hub:
- ✓ Graduate School Planning:

**Impact:** Empowering TSU students with equitable, on-demand access to career resources that drive post-graduation success.



# Reaccredited Programs

**Master's Program in  
Transportation Planning and  
Management External Review –  
Texas Higher Education  
Coordinating Board (THECB)  
July 9, 2025**

**Master of Public Administration (MPA)  
Barbra Jordan-Mickey Leland School of  
Public Affairs  
NASPAA Accreditation Site Visit  
March 6-7, 2025**



# Distinguished Professor Distinction

**Wei Li, Ph.D.**

- **College of Science, Engineering & Technology**

- Ph.D. in Systems Engineering and Operations Research
- Former Interim Dean of the College of Science, Engineering & Technology
- Department Chair for Computer Science
- Founding Principal Investigator and Center Director of the NSF CREST Center for Research on Complex Networks





**T S U P R O U D**

TEAMWORK   STUDENT SUCCESS   UNPRECEDENTED   PROUD   RESEARCH-DRIVEN   OPTIMISTIC   UNITED   DISTINCT

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Development and Legislative Affairs

**ITEM:** Development & Alumni Engagement Divisional Updates

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Charlie Coleman, Sr. Associate Vice President, will share key highlights and updates from Development & Alumni Engagement.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** PowerPoint Presentation

**FISCAL IMPACT:** N/A

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



GENERAL COUNSEL

08/20/2025

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



John Pittman (Aug 20, 2025 10:03:17 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/20/2025

DATE



James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 07:50:23 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

# Texas Southern University Development & Alumni Engagement

August Update Report | Texas Southern University Board of Regents

---





TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY

# FY2025 University-Wide Accomplishments



Largest Alumni Gift in University History



Ground Breaking on New Basketball-Softball Complex



Ocean of Soul Historic Performance with Beyonce During NFL Christmas Game



Recognized as a 2024-2025 College of Distinction



Women's Basketball team wins first Women's National Invitational Tournament



College of Liberal Arts and Behavioral Sciences: Grand Re-Opening of Rhinehart Music Building

SUMMER 2024

FALL 2024

SPRING 2025

Hosted First National Alumni Tour



JHJ School of Business Launches TSU Regions Bank Debit Card



College of Science, Engineering and Technology: Aviation Professional Pilots Program Ranks Among the Top 50 Aviation Bachelor's Degree Program in the Nation.



Debate Team won the 35th Annual International Forensics Association's Speech and Debate Tournament in South Korea



Athletics department sets an all-time high in its 2023-24 Academic Progress Rate (APR) score with a single-year rate of 979.



Largest graduating class in University history. (Spring 2025)





TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY



Established our first Dean's Council meeting to discuss funding strategies with academic leadership.



Hosted over 25,000 guests on campus for the 2024 Homecoming Celebration.



Hosted TSU Afro Tech Innovators Lounge.

September

October

November



Hosted our first two Tiger Tours visit with President J.W. Crawford III.



Ribbon cutting ceremony for the Strength & Condition Building.



Launched P&G partnership during the Bethune-Cookman vs. Texas Southern Football Game.



TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY



Launched our first segmented campaign, both digital and print.



Hosted Cactus Jack engagements with former Texas Southern baseball and softball players.



Hosted our multi-city Tiger Tour Engagement with President J.W. Crawford III

December

January

February



Facilitated the iconic Beyonce Bowl performance for Texas Southern University Ocean of Soul.



Supported university engagement at the National Basketball Association All-Star Weekend Events.



Partnered with Career Pathways to host companies and corporations for the Spring Career Fair.



TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY



Hosted alumni and friends for the Houston Black Heritage Rodeo night.



Hosted a virtual Tiger Tour w/ Alumni from Rio Grande Valley.



Hosted alumni and friends for Jazz Sundays in the Park at Discovery Green.

March

April

May



Partnered with TLIP to host their annual Road & Toast event in Austin, TX.



Hosted the Annual Texas Southern Foundation Tiger Ball, which raised over \$1,000,000.



Hosted alumni in Dallas, TX., for the final leg of the Tiger Tour with/ President J.W. Crawford III.



TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY



Finalized strategic funding partners for the 100<sup>th</sup> year celebration.



Announced partnership with Actress Marsai Martin to host the Sai Summer Cookout.



Completed divisional retreat to ensure efficient planning for FY2026.

June

July

August



Launched the inaugural Tiger Chat with President J.W. Crawford III in the University Museum.



Received funding from MLB associated with the construction of the baseball-softball complex.



Launched the Road to 100 campaign to celebrate the centennial of Texas Southern.

# FY2025 Fundraising by Constituent Group

<b>Constituent Group</b>	<b>Pipeline FY25</b> Through 08/01/2025	<b>Gifts Received FY25</b> Through 08/01/2025	<b>Variance to FY24</b> Through 08/01/2024
<b>Alumni</b>	\$19,850,000.00	\$734,981.70	(\$4,898,891.75)
<b>Corporations</b>	\$3,534,000.00	\$3,444,009.75	\$11,013.30
<b>Foundations</b>	\$3,019,000.00	\$2,651,967.80	(\$2,836,478.89)
<b>Individuals</b>	\$755,000.00	\$1,408,378.65	\$737,569.45
<b>Religious Orgs.</b>	\$10,000.00	\$230,964.00	\$198,989.00
<b>Other Assoc/Orgs.</b>	\$10,125,000.00	\$2,034,858.81	\$36,392.01
<b>Gift-In-Kind</b>		\$210,000.00	\$0.00
<b>Board of Regents</b>		\$27,000.00	\$25,311.00
<b>Subtotal</b>	\$37,293,000.00	\$10,742,160.71	(\$6,726,095.88)
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>\$37,293,000.00</b>	<b>\$10,742,160.71</b>	<b>(\$6,726,095.88)</b>



**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Development and Legislative Affairs

**ITEM:** 89<sup>th</sup> Legislative Session Informational Update

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Dr. James E. White, Vice President of Government Affairs & Civic Engagement, will present an update on Senate Bill 1 (SB1) along with other significant legislation enacted during the 89th Legislative Session, highlighting the potential impacts on Texas Southern University.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Legislative Implementation Schedule, Bills Signed into Law Related to Higher Education, FY26 Compliance THECB, Letter - Rider Statute on Higher Education Affordability

**FISCAL IMPACT:** None (BOA0001601 & BOA0001610)

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

Legal Certification: Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



08/19/2025

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE

Fiscal Certification: This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



John Pittman (Aug 19, 2025 13:32:16 CDT)

08/19/2025

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

DATE



James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 08:02:43 CDT)

08/21/2025

PRESIDENT

DATE

Compliance	Action	DEADLINE	COMPLIANCE PERIOD	RESPONSIBLE (*Considered lead responsibility)	FORMAT	COMPLETED
SB17 Annual Certification	<p>Certification of compliance with SB17; Certification and documentation submitted to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board will also be shared with the Texas Legislature; SEC. 51.3525.</p> <p><b>RESPONSIBILITY OF GOVERNING BOARDS REGARDING DIVERSITY, EQUITY, AND INCLUSION INITIATIVES</b></p> <p>(e) An institution of higher education may not spend money appropriated to the institution for a state fiscal year until the governing board of the institution submits to the legislature and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board a report certifying the board 's compliance with this section during the preceding state fiscal year. Failure to return a certification form to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board by September 1, 2025, will be considered an act of non-compliance with the law and can subject the above referenced institution to all penalties allowed by law.</p>	NLT 1 SEP	1-31 AUG	President; Simmons, *McBride;*Nhan; Buckley; Goodman; Jackson; Linders/Boutte; Pittman; Harper; John	Electronic: <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/a0a9b3e5bb514b40a8272402462457ea">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/a0a9b3e5bb514b40a8272402462457ea</a>	
Academic Fresh Start	<p>Pursuant to Senate Bill 365 (89th Leg. R.S.) and Texas Education Code, §51.931(c-2)</p> <p>Each public institution of higher education must adopt a policy regarding the admissions made by the institution under TEC, §51.931 – Right to an Academic Fresh Start, post the policy on its website, and submit the policy to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. Institutions must submit this form prior to the start of the 2025 Fall semester.</p>	Prior to the start of the 2025 Fall semester	NOW	*Goodman; Green; Make sure President is consulted and Board is informed; Kia	Electronic submission: <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/d5ad5d463e98404b84261bbc0c549c25">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/d5ad5d463e98404b84261bbc0c549c25</a>	

<b>Compliance</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>DEADLINE</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE PERIOD</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE (*Considered lead responsibility)</b>	<b>FORMAT</b>	<b>COMPLETED</b>
Recommended Course Sequence and Certification for 2025	Texas Education Code, Sec. 51.96852 requires institutions of higher education to include recommended course sequences in its course catalog and on the institution's Internet website. It also requires institutions to submit recommended course sequences to the Higher Education Coordinating Board.	1-Sep	Now	*Goodman	Use this form to submit a link to your institution's recommended course sequence to THECB and certify compliance no later than September 1, 2025: <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/0de1ba86a34c4d17bb90b40b9d261915">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/0de1ba86a34c4d17bb90b40b9d261915</a>	
Pregnant and Parenting Students	<p>Pregnant and Parenting Students' Data Collection</p> <p>The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) is requesting your participation in the following pregnant and parenting students' data collection as required by House Bill 1361 and Senate Bill 412 of the 88th Texas legislative session. If there are any questions regarding the policies or reporting requirements, please contact Student Success at <a href="mailto:studentsuccess@highered.texas.gov">studentsuccess@highered.texas.gov</a>. If you need technical assistance with the survey, please contact Taylor Cox at <a href="mailto:Taylor.Cox@highered.texas.gov">Taylor.Cox@highered.texas.gov</a>.</p>	1-May-25	Apr-25	*Goodman	Electronic submission: <a href="https://theeb.gov1.qualtrics.com/jfe/form/SV_6htPrJRSaYwgoiW">https://theeb.gov1.qualtrics.com/jfe/form/SV_6htPrJRSaYwgoiW</a>	

<b>Compliance</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>DEADLINE</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE PERIOD</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE (*Considered lead responsibility)</b>	<b>FORMAT</b>	<b>COMPLETED</b>
Requesting 100-Mile Alternate Nonresident Tuition Rate	<p>General academic teaching institutions located within a 100-mile radius of the boundary of Texas with another U.S. State shall use this form to submit written requests, pursuant to Texas Education Code §54.0601, to offer an alternate nonresident tuition rate to eligible students. Rules for this program are located in Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, §13.122(f). Submitters are strongly encouraged to review the rules before submitting an application.</p> <p>Written requests for the 2026-27 legislative biennium may be submitted beginning January 15, 2024. An institution may not offer or publish an alternate rate under this program until its request has been approved by the Commissioner of Education.</p>	Begin in Jan, 15, 2025	Now	Goodman; Pittman; Linders	Submit electronically: <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/537bfc9cb76d4287a04530cd28fedae1">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/537bfc9cb76d4287a04530cd28fedae1</a>	
Reporting Foreign Gifts and Contracts	<p>Executive Order GA-48 requires all public institutions of higher education that submit reporting on foreign gifts and contract disclosures to the U.S. Department of Education under Section 117 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 to submit the same report to the Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB). Reports to the THECB are due on February 14 and August 14; Reports due to the US Department of Education on January 31 are due to THECB on February 14.</p> <p>Reports due to the US Department of Education on July 31 are due to THECB on August 14.</p>	Reports to the THECB are due on February 14 and August 14.	See deadline	*John; *Goodman; *Nhan; *Melissa; inform President when completed	Electronic submission: <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/3684eed5b66b4a1d9b8a7d3652fbaa7b">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/3684eed5b66b4a1d9b8a7d3652fbaa7b</a>	

<b>Compliance</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>DEADLINE</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE PERIOD</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE (*Considered lead responsibility)</b>	<b>FORMAT</b>	<b>COMPLETED</b>
SB17 Training Materials Requiring THECB Review (If Applicable)	An institution's general counsel may submit trainings, programs, or activities designed or implemented in reference to race, color, ethnicity, gender identity, or sexual orientation, developed by an attorney and approved in writing by the institution's general counsel that the institution is required to submit to the THECB pursuant to Tex. Educ. Code Section 51.3525 for the sole purpose of ensuring compliance with any applicable court order or state or federal law.	As applicable	As Applicable	*Nhan; McBride; Melissa	Electronic submission: <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/6d2cd74c8aca44d78757df01cc3aec2e">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/6d2cd74c8aca44d78757df01cc3aec2e</a>	
SB18 Annual Certification Form	An institution shall use this form to submit to the Coordinating Board its annual certification and a copy of related policies and procedures pursuant to 51.942 (c-4)(g) no later than September 1 of each year. SEC. 51.942. FACULTY TENURE.  (c-4)(g) Each governing board shall file a copy of the policies and procedures adopted under this section, and any amendments to such policies and procedures, with the coordinating board on or before September 1 of each year.	Sept 1 each year	Now	*Goodman	Electronic submission: <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/e29ac74012b942caa3e7a0deed7c4009">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/e29ac74012b942caa3e7a0deed7c4009</a>	

<b>Compliance</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>DEADLINE</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE PERIOD</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE (*Considered lead responsibility)</b>	<b>FORMAT</b>	<b>COMPLETED</b>
Compliance with Reporting Certain Incidents of Sexual Misconduct	<p>TEC Title 3, Subtitle A, Chapter 51, Subchapters E-2 and E-3</p> <p>Chief Executive Officer Certification Form.docx Senate Bill 212 and House Bill 1735, 86th Texas Legislature, codified as Texas Education Code (TEC), Chapter 51, Subchapters E-2 and E-3, relate to the reporting of and the development of policies and recommended employee training regarding certain incidents of sexual harassment, sexual assault, dating violence, and stalking at public and private institutions of higher education in Texas. In accordance with Subchapters E-2 and E-3 and corresponding Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) rules, codified as Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Chapter 3, Subchapter A, the materials included on this web page were developed by the Title IX Training Advisory Committee, which was established by the Board of the THECB in October 2019 (see THECB Rules, TAC, Chapter 1, Subchapter DD).</p> <p>Materials have been updated as of July 7, 2021, to reflect new forms.</p> <p>Title IX Coordinator Training</p>	Annually in Oct	See deadline	*President; Harper; *Nhan; *Melissa	<p>CEO FORM:  <a href="https://view.officeapps.live.com/op/view.aspx?src=https%3A%2F%2Freportcenter.highered.texas.gov%2Fagency-publication%2Fblank-forms-templates%2Fceo-certif-form%2F&amp;wdOrigin=BROWSELINK;https://www.highered.texas.gov/title-ix-coordinator-training/">https://view.officeapps.live.com/op/view.aspx?src=https%3A%2F%2Freportcenter.highered.texas.gov%2Fagency-publication%2Fblank-forms-templates%2Fceo-certif-form%2F&amp;wdOrigin=BROWSELINK;https://www.highered.texas.gov/title-ix-coordinator-training/</a></p>	

<b>Compliance</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>DEADLINE</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE PERIOD</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE (*Considered lead responsibility)</b>	<b>FORMAT</b>	<b>COMPLETED</b>
Mental Health Certification (HB2895)	<p>Mental Health Resources Annual Certification</p> <p>Institutions shall use this form to submit a copy of the annual compliance letter required by Texas Education Code, Section 51.9193 (House Bill 2895, 85th Legislature, Regular Session) by August 1 of each year. Institutions must submit a letter signed by the president (or designee) of each institution that certifies the institution is currently in compliance with Texas Education Code, Section 51.9193 (House Bill 2895, 85th Legislature, Regular Session). The statute requires a visible link on an institution's home website with a link to the webpage with information regarding the mental health resources available to students.</p>	Aug 1 each year	See Deadline	*President; Harper	<p>Electronic Submission:  <a href="https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/002cd72b5002456ab0a2f82719565def">https://app.smartsheet.com/b/form/002cd72b5002456ab0a2f82719565def</a></p>	

<b>Compliance</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>DEADLINE</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE PERIOD</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE (*Considered lead responsibility)</b>	<b>FORMAT</b>	<b>COMPLETED</b>
State Authorization Reciprocity Agreement (SARA)	<p>SARA is an agreement among member states, districts, and territories that establishes comparable national standards for interstate offering of postsecondary distance education courses and programs. SARA is an agreement among member states, districts, and territories that establishes comparable national standards for interstate offering of postsecondary distance education courses and programs.</p> <p>Participation is voluntary for institutions and open to all degree-granting postsecondary institutions (for-profit and not-for-profit private and public institutions) that are accredited by an association recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education. Participation in SARA allows institutions to offer distance education courses and programs to students in other SARA-participating states without seeking state authorization.</p> <p>For more information on SARA, including an up-to-date list of SARA States and Institutions, visit <a href="http://NC-SARA.org">NC-SARA.org</a></p>	For evaluation	Check web page	*Goodman; President	See: <a href="https://www.highered.texas.gov/state-authorization-reciprocity-agreement/">https://www.highered.texas.gov/state-authorization-reciprocity-agreement/</a>	

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">HB 102</a>	Wilson	Relating to early registration for students in military-related programs at public institutions of higher education.	<p>If an institution of higher education provides early registration for courses or programs for any group of students, the institution <b>shall</b> provide early registration for those courses or programs for students who are: (1)enrolled and in good standing in a Reserve Officers ' Training Corps (ROTC) program; (2) members in good standing in a corps of cadets, including a corps of cadets at a senior military college; or (3) enrolled and in good standing in a maritime academy. THECB shall adopt rules for implementation;</p> <p><b>Section 51.9835, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with registration for a course or program for the 2026 spring semester.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p> <p><b>THECB WILL ADOPT RULES FOR IMPLEMENTATION BEFORE 2026 SPRING SEMESTER</b></p>	*Goodman; *Linders;	
<a href="#">HB 126</a>	Tepper	Relating to the compensation and professional representation of prospective student athletes and student athletes participating in intercollegiate athletic programs at certain	Removes the prohibition on a general academic teaching institution or a private or independent institution of higher education providing or soliciting compensation for a prospective student athlete's name, image, or likeness (NIL). The bill also would allow a student	*Pittman	Discretionary

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

		institutions of higher education.	<p>athlete to enter into an NIL contract with or receive compensation from a higher education institution in exchange for accepting an offer of admission to attend the institution or actions that occur during an official team activity.</p> <p>In the event of a conflict between the statute amended by the bill and a contract, court order, or other rule applicable to an intercollegiate athletic program, individuals and entities could still engage in actions authorized or required by groups with authority over intercollegiate athletic programs, including an athletic association or athletic conference, or by a final court order. The bill would specify that an institution's, individual's, or entity's performance of or participation in such an action subjects an individual or entity to any applicable rules adopted by those groups. <b>Effective now</b></p>		
<b>Bill #</b>	<b>Primary Author</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Possible Action &amp; Deadline</b>	<b>Responsible Colleague(s)</b>	<b>Completion</b>
<a href="#">HB 127</a>	Wilson	Relating to measures to protect institutions of higher education from foreign adversaries and to the prosecution of the criminal offense of theft of trade secrets; increasing a criminal penalty.	<p>(b) The Higher Education Research Security Council is established to promote secure academic research at postsecondary educational institutions while mitigating the risk of foreign espionage and interference.</p> <p><b>(c) The council is composed of the following members (3) one research security officer appointed by the governing board of Texas Southern University;</b> SUBCHAPTER B. REQUIREMENTS FOR GIFTS FROM</p>	*PROVOST; GC; JOHN; LINDERS/FLORES	<b>BOARD MUST APPROVE RESEARCH SECURITY OFFICER AT AUG 2025 BOARD MEETING; Federal compliance must occur to facilitate</b>

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>AND CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN ADVERSARIES AND CERTAIN COMPANIES Sec.A51B.051.AAGIFT FROM FOREIGN ADVERSARY. (a) Except as provided by Subsection (c), an institution of higher education or employee of an institution of higher education <b>may not</b> accept a gift the institution or employee knows is directly or indirectly offered from a foreign source of a foreign adversary unless the gift is of de minimis value, as determined by coordinating board rule in consultation with the council. (b) An institution of higher education shall: (1) include the prohibition described by Subsection (a) in the institution 's ethics policy; and (2) create a mechanism by which an employee of the institution may report being offered from a foreign source of a foreign adversary a gift prohibited by Subsection (a). (c) An institution of higher education may accept a gift of more than de minimis value from a citizen of a foreign adversary only if: (1) the citizen is an individual; (2) the institution uses the best practices adopted by the council under Section 51.957(h)(1)(B) to vet and approve the gift; and (3) if the gift has a value of more than \$25,000, the gift is approved by the chief executive officer of the institution and disclosed to the council at an interval established by the council. (d) gift described by Subsection (c) is not subject to disclosure under Chapter 552, Government Code, except as otherwise required by federal or state law. <b>(e) Each institution of higher education that submits reporting on foreign gift and contract disclosures to</b></p>		<p><b>submission to the THECB (e) Each institution of higher education that submits reporting on foreign gift and contract disclosures to the United States Department of Education required under Section 117, Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. Section 1001 et seq.), shall submit that reporting to the coordinating board at the time when the institution is required to submit that reporting to the United States Department of Education.</b></p>
--	--	--	---	--	--

TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE

THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING

			<p>the United States Department of Education required under Section 117, Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. Section 1001 et seq.), shall submit that reporting to the coordinating board at the time when the institution is required to submit that reporting to the United States Department of Education. (f) Not later than December 1 of each year, the coordinating board shall submit to the governor, the lieutenant governor, and the speaker of the house of representatives a report detailing the information submitted by institutions of higher education under Subsection (e) for that year. (g) Information required to be reported under this section is not confidential except as otherwise provided by federal or state law or unless protected as a trade secret by federal or state law.</p> <p>SECTION 5.(a) Not later than October 1, 2025, the appropriate entities shall designate the members of the Higher Education Research Security Council established under Section 51.957, Education Code, as added by this Act.</p> <p>SECTION 6. The changes in law made by this Act to Section 31.05, Penal Code, apply only to an offense committed on or after the effective date of this Act. An offense committed before the effective date of this Act is governed by the law in effect on the date the offense was committed, and the former law is continued in effect for that purpose. For</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p><b>purposes of this section, an offense was committed before the effective date of this Act if any element of the offense occurred before that date.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 7. Section 51B.103, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 8. Sections 51B.051, 51B.102(b), 51B.151, and 51B.152, Education Code, as added by this Act, apply beginning with the academic year immediately following the adoption of standards relating to those sections by the Higher Education Research Security Council established under Section 51.957, Education Code, as added by this Act.</b></p>		
<b>Bill #</b>	<b>Primary Author</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Possible Action &amp; Deadline</b>	<b>Responsible Colleague(s)</b>	<b>Completion</b>
<a href="#">HB 718</a>	Bell, Cecil	Relating to prohibiting a public institution of higher education from partnering with certain private entities for the construction of a student housing facility.	Sec. 51B.052. INVESTIGATION. (a) An institution of higher education <b>shall</b> investigate an alleged violation of this subchapter if the institution receives: (1) a complaint from a compliance officer of a state agency or the institution; or (2) a sworn complaint based on substantive information and reasonable belief. (b) An institution of higher education may request from any person records relevant to a reasonable suspicion of a violation of this subchapter. A person who receives a request under this subsection shall produce the records not later than the 10th business day after the date the	Jackson; Nhan	As required

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>person receives the request, unless the institution and the person agree to a later date.</p> <p>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</p>		
<b>Bill #</b>	<b>Primary Author</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Possible Action &amp; Deadline</b>	<b>Responsible Colleague(s)</b>	<b>Completion</b>
<a href="#">HB 3041</a>	Paul	Relating to measures to support the enrollment of students with a nontraditional secondary education at public institutions of higher education, including eligibility for certain student financial assistance programs.	<p>Notwithstanding <a href="#">Section 51.9241</a>, for the admission under this subsection of those applicants qualified for automatic admission under Subsection (a) who completed a nontraditional secondary education, instead of offering admission to those applicants by high school graduating class percentile rank, the university <b>shall</b> offer admission to those applicants whose score on a standardized test on a college entrance examination meets or exceeds a benchmark test score set by the university for purposes of this subsection. The university shall set the benchmark test score to be used under this subsection for an academic year based on the standardized test scores on a college entrance examination of applicants to the university who completed a nontraditional secondary education and who were offered admission under this subsection in the academic year preceding the academic year by two years and in a manner designed to ensure that the percent of applicants who completed a nontraditional secondary education and who are offered admission under this subsection for an academic year will be the same as the percent of applicants who completed a traditional secondary education and who are offered admission under this subsection for</p>	PROVOST; Financial Aid	<p>Posting on Internet website of TSU's median score on each college entrance examination the institution considers in admissions calculated for each class rank under Subsection (d)(1) for the preceding admissions cycle.</p> <p>The changes in law made by this Act to <a href="#">Sections 51.803</a> and <a href="#">51.9241</a>, <a href="#">Education Code</a>, apply beginning with admissions to a public institution of higher education for the <b>2026 fall semester</b>.</p> <p>Section 51.9675, Education Code, as</p>

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>that year. After the applicants qualified for automatic admission under Subsection (a), including those who completed a nontraditional secondary education,</p> <p>(a-2) If the number of applicants who apply to a general academic teaching institution during the current academic year for admission in the next academic year and who qualify for automatic admission to a general academic teaching institution under Subsection (a) exceeds 75 percent of the institution 's enrollment capacity designated for first-time resident undergraduate students for that next academic year and the institution plans to offer admission under Subsection (a-1) during the next school year, <b>the institution shall</b>, in the manner prescribed by the Texas Education Agency and not later than September 15, provide to each school district, for dissemination of the information to high school junior-level students and their parents, notice of: (2) what benchmark test score will be used by the institution to offer admission under Subsection (a-1) during the next school year to students who qualify for automatic admission under Subsection (a) and who complete a nontraditional secondary education.</p> <p>(d) If an institution of higher education in its undergraduate admission review process sorts applicants by high school graduating class rank, <b>the institution shall assign a class rank</b> to <del>place</del> any applicant who presents evidence that the applicant has</p>		<p>added by this Act, applies beginning with admissions or enrollment in a dual credit course at a public institution of higher education for the <b>2025 fall semester</b>.</p> <p>The changes in law made by this Act to Chapter 56, Education Code, apply beginning with student financial assistance awarded by a public institution of higher education for the <b>2026 fall semester</b>.</p>
--	--	--	--	--	---

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>successfully completed a nontraditional secondary education that does not include a high school graduating class ranking by:</p> <p>(1) calculating for each class rank of other applicants to the institution the median score on each college entrance examination the institution considers in admissions; and</p> <p>(2) assigning to the applicant the highest class rank for which the applicant's score on a college entrance examination the institution considers in admissions is at least equal to the median score for that class rank calculated under Subdivision (1) <del>at the average high school graduating class rank of undergraduate applicants to the institution who have equivalent standardized testing scores as the applicant</del>.</p> <p>(e) An institution of higher education to which Subsection (d) <b>applies shall</b> post on the institution's Internet website the median score on each college entrance examination the institution considers in admissions calculated for each class rank under Subsection (d)(1) for the preceding admissions cycle.</p> <p>(b) In admitting or enrolling high school students in a dual credit course, an institution of higher education must apply the same criteria and conditions to each student wishing to enroll in the course without regard to whether the student attends a public school or a private or parochial school, including a home school. For purposes of this section, a student who</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>attends a school that is not formally organized as a high school and is at least 16 years of age is considered to be attending a high school.</p> <p>(a) To be eligible initially for a TEXAS grant, a person who graduated from high school before May 1, 2013, must:</p> <p>(1) be a resident of this state as determined by coordinating board rules;</p> <p>(2) meet either of the following academic requirements: (A) be a graduate of a public or accredited private high school, <b>or a graduate who presents evidence of successful completion of a nontraditional secondary education, as defined by Section 51.9241, in this state who graduated not earlier than the 1998-1999 school year and who completed the recommended or advanced high school curriculum established under Section <a href="#">28.002</a> or <a href="#">28.025</a> or its equivalent;</b></p> <p>To be eligible initially for a TEXAS grant, a person graduating from high school on or after May 1, 2013, and enrolling in an eligible institution must: or a graduate who presents evidence of successful completion of a nontraditional secondary education, as defined by Section 51.9241,</p> <p>(d) In addition to the eligibility requirements of Section <a href="#">56.304</a>, a person who graduated from an</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>accredited private high school or who presents evidence of successful completion of a nontraditional secondary education, as defined by Section 51.9241,</p> <p>Sec.A56.484. INITIAL ELIGIBILITY FOR SCHOLARSHIP. (a) To be eligible for a scholarship under this subchapter, a student must: (1) have graduated from a public or accredited private high school, or be a graduate who presents evidence of successful completion of a nontraditional secondary education, as defined by Section 51.9241, in this state while ranked in the top 10 percent or as the valedictorian of the student 's graduating class, subject to Section <a href="#">56.487(b)</a>; For purposes of Subsection (a)(1), the class rank of a student who presents evidence of successful completion of a nontraditional secondary education shall be calculated in the manner provided by Section 51.9241(d)(1).</p> <p>SECTION 9 . The changes in law made by this Act to Sections 51.803 and 51.9241, Education Code, apply beginning with admissions to a public institution of higher education for the 2026 fall semester. Admissions to a public institution of higher education for a term or semester before the 2026 fall semester are governed by the law in effect immediately before the effective</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>date of this Act, and the former law is continued in effect for that purpose.</p> <p>SECTION 10. Section 51.9675, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with admissions or enrollment in a dual credit course at a public institution of higher education for the 2025 fall semester. Admissions or enrollment in a dual credit course at a public institution of higher education for a term or semester before the 2025 fall semester is governed by the law in effect immediately before the effective date of this Act, and the former law is continued in effect for that purpose.</p> <p>SECTION 11. The changes in law made by this Act to Chapter 56, Education Code, apply beginning with student financial assistance awarded by a public institution of higher education for the 2026 fall semester. Student financial assistance awarded by a public institution of higher education for a term or semester before the 2026 fall semester is governed by the law in effect immediately before the effective date of this Act, and the former law is continued in effect for that purpose.</p> <p>SECTION 12. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution.</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">HB 3204</a>	Metcalf	Relating to the Polytechnic College at Sam Houston State University, including the college's eligibility to participate in certain programs.	Only relates to the Polytechnic Institute at Sam Houston State University		
<a href="#">HB 4361</a>	Ward Johnson	Relating to establishing policies regarding the timely issuance of emergency notifications at public institutions of higher education.	<p>Sec.61.070. COORDINATION OF EMERGENCY NOTIFICATIONS. The board, in consultation with administrators, faculty, staff, and students at institutions of higher education, shall adopt rules regarding standardized procedures for timely issuing emergency notifications in accordance with the Jeanne Clery Campus Safety Act (20 U.S.C. Section 1092(f)), including emergency alerts through the system required under Section <a href="#">51.218</a>.</p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		THECB will consult with IHEs and adopt rules.
<a href="#">HB 4848</a>	Harris Davila	Relating to requiring that competency-based baccalaureate degree programs be offered at certain public institutions of higher education.	<p>Sec. 51.3535. RESPONSIBILITY OF SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION REGARDING COMPETENCY-BASED EDUCATION. (a) In this section: (1) "Competency-based baccalaureate degree program" has the meaning assigned by Section <a href="#">56.521</a>.</p> <p>"Competency-based baccalaureate degree program" means a baccalaureate degree</p>	PROVOST	MUST CONFIRM IF THIS APPLIES TO TSU

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY**  
**89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>program under which academic credit is awarded based solely on a student's attainment of competencies. The term may include a program that is organized around traditional course-based units, including for online or other distance education, that a student must earn for degree completion.</p> <p>Subject to coordinating board approval under <a href="#">Section 61.0512</a>, the system administration of each system shall ensure that one or more institutions of higher education in the system offer competency-based baccalaureate degree programs in each field of study in high demand, as determined by coordinating board rule.</p> <p>(b) Subject to adjustment under Subsection (d), a competency-based baccalaureate degree program offered under this section <b>may not exceed</b> a total cost to an enrolled student of an amount equal to one-half of the average cost of attendance at an institution of higher education, as determined by coordinating board rule.</p> <p><b>SECTION 2. Section 51.3535, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2026-2027 academic year. SECTION 3. This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
<p><a href="#">HB 5646</a></p>	<p>Wilson</p>	<p>Relating to admission of and resident tuition rates and fees at public institutions of higher education for certain students in military-related programs.</p>	<p>(c-1) In making an admissions decision, a senior military college or other general academic teaching institution that maintains a corps of cadets as a fraternal organization beyond training through a Reserve Officers'</p>		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>Training Corps (ROTC) program <b>shall consider an applicant 's intent to enlist</b> in a branch of the United States armed forces or enroll in the corps of cadets.</p> <p>Sec. 54.224. RESIDENT TUITION FOR STUDENTS IN MILITARY-RELATED PROGRAMS. (a) A person enrolled at an institution of higher education <b>is entitled to pay tuition and fees at the rates provided for Texas residents if the person is: (1) enrolled and in good standing in a Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) program; (2) enrolled in a corps of cadets,</b> including a corps of cadets at a senior military college; or (3) <b>enrolled in a corps of midshipmen.</b></p> <p>c. <b>Notwithstanding any other law, a person who is entitled to pay resident tuition and fees only as permitted by this section is not considered a Texas resident under this subchapter for purposes of a financial aid program offered by this state.</b></p> <p>SECTION 3. The change in law made by this Act applies beginning with tuition and other fees charged for the 2025 fall semester. Tuition and other fees charged for an academic period before that semester are covered by the law in effect immediately before the effective date of this Act, and the former law is continued in effect for that purpose.</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">SB 25</a>	Kolkhorst	Relating to health and nutrition standards to promote healthy living, including requirements for food labeling, primary and secondary education, higher education, and continuing education for certain health care professionals; authorizing a civil penalty.	<p>The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board by rule <b>shall require institutions of higher education to provide the opportunity for students enrolled in an associate or baccalaureate degree program at the institution to complete a course of instruction in nutrition education.</b> The course must include curriculum requirements based on nutritional guidelines recommended by the Texas Nutrition Advisory Committee established under Chapter 119B, Health and Safety Code.</p> <p>Sec.63.0025. REQUIRED NUTRITION CURRICULUM. A health-related institution of higher education listed in <a href="#">Section 63.002(c)</a> is eligible for distribution of money under this subchapter only if the institution: (1) develops nutrition curriculum requirements based on nutritional guidelines recommended by the Texas Nutrition Advisory Committee established under Chapter 119B, Health and Safety Code; and</p>	PROVOST	THECB RULE ADOPTION: SECTION 16.Section 51.3025, Education Code, as added by this Act, <b>applies beginning with entering students enrolling in an associate or baccalaureate degree program at a public institution of higher education on or after July 1, 2027.</b>

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>Sec.119B.003.MEMBERSHIP. (a) The advisory committee is composed of seven members appointed by the governor, including at least: (2) ensure not more than two members are affiliated with an academic or health-related institution of higher education if the appointment could reasonably create a conflict of interest between the goals of the advisory committee and the goals of the institution.</p> <p><b>SECTION 16.</b>Section 51.3025, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with entering students enrolling in an associate or baccalaureate degree program at a public institution of higher education on or after July 1, 2027.</p> <p>SECTION 24. This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</p>		
<b>Bill #</b>	<b>Primary Author</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Possible Action &amp; Deadline</b>	<b>Responsible Colleague(s)</b>	<b>Completion</b>
<a href="#">SB 37</a>	Creighton	Relating to the governance of public institutions of higher education, including review of curriculum and certain degree and certificate programs, a faculty council or senate, training for members of the governing board, and the establishment, powers, and duties of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Office of the Ombudsman.	<p><a href="#">06-30-2025-SB37-Implementation-Summary.pdf</a></p> <p><b>SECTION 4.01. (a) Except as provided by Subsection (b) of this section, this Act applies beginning January 1, 2026.</b></p> <p><b>(b)faculty council or senate established at a public institution of higher education before the effective date of this Act is abolished on September 1, 2025, unless: (1)the faculty council or senate was established in the manner</b></p>	PRESIDENT; PROVOST	<p><a href="#">06-30-2025-SB37-Implementation-Summary.pdf</a></p> <p>Certify compliance w/statute the year GAC reviewed to THECB, &amp; House &amp; Senate standing committees &amp;</p>

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>prescribed by Section 51.3522, Education Code, as added by this Act; or (2)AAthe faculty council 's or senate 's continuation is ratified by the institution 's governing board before that date based on a finding by the governing board that the faculty council or senate meets the requirements of any policy adopted by the governing board under that section.</p> <p>(c) faculty council or senate authorized but not yet established at a public institution of higher education before the effective date of this Act may be established only in the manner prescribed by Section 51.3522, Education Code, as added by this Act. SECTION A4.02.</p> <p>This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</p>		<p>subcommittees w/primary jurisdiction over higher education NLT/Beginning 1 Jan 26</p>
Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">SB 326</a>	King	Relating to the procedure for determining whether a student's violation of a public school's or public institution of higher education's student code of conduct was motivated by antisemitism.	In taking disciplinary action against a student for behavior that violates the institution 's student code of conduct and that may reasonably be determined to have been motivated by antisemitism, an institution of higher education shall use the definition of antisemitism provided by <a href="#">Section 448.001, Government Code</a> , including the examples referenced in that term, in determining whether the student's behavior was motivated by antisemitism.	NHAN	AUG 2025 BOARD MEETING

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
			<p><b>SECTION 4. (b) Section 51.9791, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 5. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
<a href="#">SB 365</a>	Eckhardt	Relating to the period for which an applicant for admission as an undergraduate student to a public institution of higher education is entitled to an academic fresh start.	<p>(c-1) In considering an applicant for admission under this section, a public institution of higher education may choose to disregard academic course credits or grades earned by the applicant more recently than 10 years before the starting date of the semester in which the applicant seeks to enroll, except the institution may not disregard any credits or grades earned during the five-year period preceding that date. An institution that chooses to disregard course credits or grades earned during the additional period permitted by this subsection must disregard all course credits or grades earned during that period and may not award any credit for those courses.</p> <p>(c-2) Each public institution of higher education <b>shall adopt</b>, post on the institution's Internet website, and submit</p>	PROVOST	<b>Completed:</b> (c-2) Each public institution of higher education <b>shall adopt</b> , post on the institution's Internet website, and submit to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board a policy regarding the admissions made by the institution under this section, including the period for which an applicant's

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board a policy regarding the admissions made by the institution under this section, including the period for which an applicant 's course credits or grades will be considered by the institution under the policy.</p> <p>c. For a student enrolled in a baccalaureate program under <a href="#">Section 51.931</a>, semester credit hours that were earned by the student [<del>10 or more years</del>] before the date the student began [<del>begins</del>] the new degree program under Section 51.931 and that were disregarded under institution policy as described by that section are not counted for purposes of determining whether the student has previously earned the number of semester credit hours specified by Subsection (a).</p> <p><b>SECTION 3. Section 51.931, Education Code, as amended by this Act, applies beginning with admissions to a public institution of higher education for the 2025 fall semester.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 5. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		<p>course credits or grades will be considered by the institution under the policy.</p>
--	--	--	---	--	---

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">SB 769</a>	Menendez	Relating to a report by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board regarding enrollment and success in higher education for students with disabilities.	<p>(d)An institution of higher education <b>shall provide</b> to the board on request, and the board may request from a private or independent institution of higher education, any information necessary for the board to prepare the report.</p> <p><b>SECTION 2. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
<a href="#">SB 800</a>	Zaffirini	Relating to a public institution of higher education's sexual harassment, sexual assault, dating violence, and stalking resources and policy orientation.	(c)Each postsecondary educational institution shall require each entering freshman or undergraduate transfer student to attend an orientation on the institution 's sexual harassment, sexual assault, dating violence, and stalking policy before or during the first semester or term in which the student is enrolled at the institution. The institution shall establish the format and content of the orientation. The orientation: (2) must include: (A) a video that states: (i) the names of the institution 's Title IX coordinators and deputy coordinators; (ii) the location and contact information of the institution 's Title IX office; (iii) the services provided by the institution 's Title IX office; (iv) how to report a sexual assault to the institution; (v)information regarding the crime	Barker; Jackson	

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>victims' compensation program; and (vi) a list of local community and statewide organizations that provide support services to survivors of sexual assault;</p> <p>SECTION 3. Section 51.91941(b), Education Code, is amended to read as follows: (b) Each student identification card issued by an institution of higher education: (C) A the National Sexual Assault Hotline;</p> <p><b>SECTION 4. Section 51.282(c), Education Code, as amended by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 5. Section 51.91941(b), Education Code, as amended by this Act, applies only to a student identification card issued on or after the effective date of this Act.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 6. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">SB 1273</a>	Hughes	Relating to establishing the Higher Education Research Security Council.	<p>c. If the governing board of a university system has designated under <a href="#">Section 51.956</a> a research security officer for each institution of higher education under the governing board 's management and control, the chancellor of the university system shall designate one of the research security officers to serve as a voting member on the council. The other research security officers designated by the governing board under Section 51.956 to serve in an institutional capacity shall serve as nonvoting members on the council.</p> <p><b>SECTION 2. (a) Not later than October 1, 2025, the appropriate entities shall designate the members of the Higher Education Research Security Council established under Section 51.957, Education Code, as added by this Act.</b></p> <p><b>(b) Not later than January 1, 2026, the Higher Education Research Security Council established under Section 51.957, Education Code, as added by this Act, shall hold its initial meeting.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">SB 1677</a>	Menendez	Relating to a study on prevention and reduction of diabetes-related amputation.	<p>COULD BE ANY INSTITUTION:</p> <p>(b)The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board <b>shall designate</b> an institution of higher education to conduct a study on the prevention and reduction of diabetes-related amputation, using existing institutional resources. The institution must have a Research Activity Designation: Research 1: Very High Research Spending and Doctorate Production under the 2025 Carnegie Classification of Institutions of Higher Education.</p> <p>(e)Not later than September 1, 2026, the institution of higher education designated under Subsection (b) of this section <b>shall prepare and submit</b> to the department a report summarizing the results of the study and containing recommendations for legislative or other action. The department shall post the report on the department 's Internet website. The post must include: (1)the information on which the institution 's determinations and recommendations are based; and (2)the methodologies the institution used to conduct the study.</p> <p>SECTION 2. This Act expires September 1, 2027.</p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

Bill #	Primary Author	Caption	Possible Action & Deadline	Responsible Colleague(s)	Completion
<a href="#">SB 2231</a>	Hinojosa, Adam	Relating to requiring the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to waive fees for admission applications submitted to public institutions of higher education during certain periods.	<p>Sec.61.0731. WAIVER OF CERTAIN APPLICATION FEES; FREE COLLEGE APPLICATION WEEK. (a) The <b>board shall designate</b> the second full week of October as Free College Application Week. During the designated week, the <b>board shall permit</b> individuals in this state to apply to any institution of higher education for undergraduate admission without paying an application fee.</p> <p><b>SECTION 2. Section 61.0731, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year. SECTION 3. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
SB 2314	Creighton	Relating to the creation of an electronic platform and submission portal, known as My Texas Future, to facilitate public high school students' awareness of and application to institutions of higher education using the electronic common admission application form.	(d)Each institution of higher education <b>shall publish</b> prominently on its admission application website a link to MyTexasFuture.Org or its successor electronic platform and provide notice to students that they may apply to the institution using the electronic common admission application form found in ApplyTexas.Org or via MyTexasFuture.Org		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p><b>SECTION 5. Section 61.0511, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 6. Section 28.025, Education Code, as amended by this Act, and Section 28.0257, Education Code, as added by this Act, apply beginning with the 2026-2027 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 7. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
<p><a href="#">SB 2431</a></p>	<p>Campbell</p>	<p>Relating to requiring foreign language credit opportunities for students enrolled in study abroad components or programs offered by certain institutions of higher education in this state.</p>	<p>(b)For the purpose of providing the opportunity for students to gain proficiency in a foreign language, an institution of higher education that, through any baccalaureate degree program, offers a study abroad component or program in a location where a language other than English is primarily spoken <b>shall provide</b>, in accordance with rules adopted under Subsection (c), an option that allows a student enrolled in the study abroad component or program to earn foreign language credit as part of that component or program.</p>		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p><b>SECTION 2. Section 51.313, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2026-2027 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
<p><a href="#">SB 2615</a></p>	<p>Creighton</p>	<p>Relating to restricting telework for employees of public institutions of higher education.</p>	<p>(b)Notwithstanding <a href="#">Section 658.010, Government Code</a>, an institution of higher education <b>may not allow telework</b> for an employee except as provided by this section.</p> <p>(c)An institution of higher education <b>may allow</b> telework for an employee on a temporary or permanent basis if the employee: (1)has a temporary illness; (2)has a temporary or permanent medical condition or disability requiring the institution to make a reasonable accommodation under state or federal law for the telework; (3)is employed in a nonteaching position and: (A)has demonstrated the ability to work well with minimal supervision; (B)has a deep understanding of the employee 's duties and responsibilities; (C)has demonstrated the ability to manage the employee 's time; (D)has a record of thoroughly and efficiently accomplishing the employee 's</p>		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>duties; and (E) is employed in a position that does not require the employee's day-to-day physical presence at the institution or in-person interaction with students, administration, or other employees; (4) is employed in a teaching position but is not a faculty member of the institution; (5) is employed in a teaching position and is currently assigned to teach only a course or program that the institution has:</p> <p>(A) approved for remote instruction in accordance with the institution's academic oversight or faculty governance procedures; and (B) designated as:</p> <p>(i) distance education; or (ii) a dual credit course or program provided by the institution; (6) is employed as a faculty member and is on a temporary research assignment located off the institution's campus; or (7) is employed as a faculty member who provides telehealth services as part of the employee's assigned clinical, research, or instructional duties.</p> <p>(d) This section does not prohibit an employee of an institution of higher education from providing instruction for a dual credit course or program: (1) at the campus of a school district or open-enrollment charter school; or (2) if required for the course or program, by telework. (e) An employee of an institution of higher education is exempt from the prohibition on telework under this section during the period of a catastrophe that, as determined by the institution's chief administrative officer or the officer's designee: (1) is an event that directly interferes with the</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>employee's ability to work in person, such as: (A) a fire, flood, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or wind, rain, or snow storm; (B) a power failure, technical breakdown, cyber attack, transportation failure, or interruption of communication facilities; (C) an epidemic; or (D) a riot, civil disturbance, or enemy attack or another actual or threatened act of lawlessness or violence; and (2) either: (A) poses or may pose a danger to the employee's physical health or safety; or (B) prevents or may prevent the employee from performing the employee's assigned duties at the institution. (f) After the period of a catastrophe described by Subsection (e), an institution of higher education shall make all reasonable efforts to ensure that an employee of the institution engages in telework only as provided by this section.</p> <p><b>SECTION 2. Section 51.992, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

<a href="#">SB 2786</a>	Creighton	Relating to the exemption from the assessment requirements of the Texas Success Initiative for certain students who are public officers or employees.	<p>Sec.51.332.APPLICABILITY. This subchapter <b>does not apply to:</b> (7)a student who is: (A)certified as an emergency medical technician under Chapter 773, Health and Safety Code; and (B)employed by a political subdivision; (8)a student who is included as fire protection personnel by Section 419.021, Government Code; or (9)a student who is elected, appointed, or employed to serve as a peace officer described by Article 2A.001, Code of Criminal Procedure, or other law.</p> <p><b>SECTION 2.The change in law made by this Act applies beginning with the assessment of entering undergraduate students at public institutions of higher education for the 2025 fall semester. The assessment of an entering undergraduate student for an academic term before that semester is covered by the law in effect before the effective date of this Act, and that law is continued in effect for that purpose.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
-------------------------	-----------	---	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

<p><a href="#">SB 2972</a></p>	<p>Creighton</p>	<p>Relating to expressive activities at public institutions of higher education.</p>	<p>(c) An institution of higher education <b>shall</b>: <del>[(1) ensure that the common outdoor areas of the institution's campus are deemed traditional public forums; and (2)]</del> permit students enrolled at and employees of the institution <del>[any person]</del> to engage in expressive activities in the common outdoor <del>[those]</del> areas of the institution's campus freely, as long as the expressive activity <del>[person's conduct]</del>:</p> <p>(d-1) The governing board of an institution of higher education <b>shall</b> designate the areas on the institution's campus that are public forums, consistent with the First Amendment to the United States Constitution and Section 8, Article I, Texas Constitution.</p> <p>(f) Each institution of higher education shall adopt a policy detailing <del>[students']</del> rights and responsibilities regarding expressive activities at the institution. The policy must: (1) allow: (A) members of the university community <del>[any person]</del> to, subject to reasonable restrictions adopted under Subsection (d), engage in expressive activities on campus, including by responding to the expressive activities of others; and (B) student organizations and faculty to, subject to Subdivision (2)(B)(ii) and Subsection (h), invite speakers to speak on campus; (2) prohibit: (A) using a device to amplify sound while engaging in expressive activities on campus during class hours</p>		
--------------------------------	------------------	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>that: (i)intimidate others; (ii)interfere with campus operations; or (iii)interfere with an institution employee 's or a peace officer 's lawful performance of a duty; (B)during the last two weeks of a semester or term, engaging in expressive activities: (i)in the common outdoor areas of the institution 's campus in a manner that materially and substantially disrupts the functioning of the institution; (ii)by inviting speakers to speak on campus; (iii)by using a device to amplify sound; or (iv)by using drums or other percussive instruments; (C)camping or erecting tents or other living accommodations on campus; (D)wearing a disguise or other means of concealing a person 's identity while engaging in expressive activities on campus with the intent to: (i)obstruct the enforcement of the institution 's rules or the law by avoiding identification; (ii)intimidate others; or (iii)interfere with an institution employee 's or a peace officer 's lawful performance of a duty; (E)lowering the institution 's flag of the United States or of this state with the intent to raise the flag of another nation or a flag representing an organization or group of people; and (F)engaging in expressive activities on campus between the hours of 10 p.m. and 8 a.m.; (3) <del>[(2)]</del> establish disciplinary sanctions for students, student organizations, or employees [faculty] who unduly interfere with the expressive activities of others on campus or violate an institution policy or state law; (4)A<del>[(3)]</del>include a grievance procedure for addressing complaints of a</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>violation of this section; (5) require students enrolled at or employees of the institution to present proof of identity and status at the institution on request by an institution official on the institution's campus engaging in an official duty; (6)[4] be approved by a majority vote of the institution's governing board before final adoption; and (7)A[(5)] be posted on the institution's Internet website.</p> <p>(k) Nothing in this section limits the authority of an institution of higher education to adopt rules differentiating between the rights of students and employees to engage in expressive activities on campus and those of persons not affiliated with the institution.</p> <p><b>SECTION 3. <u>Section 51.9315,</u></b> Education Code, as amended by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</p> <p><b>SECTION 4.</b> This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

<p><a href="#">SB 2995</a></p>	<p>West</p>	<p>Relating to the displacement of student financial aid at a public institution of higher education.</p>	<p>(b)The coordinating board shall develop a financial aid displacement advisory for use by institutions of higher education under this section that contains: (1)a statement bordered by a line one point in weight in a font not less than 14 points in size in the following form: "Financial aid displacement occurs when a student 's financial aid is reduced due to receipt of a private scholarship or other reasons identified in this advisory. This practice occurs in Texas and should be taken into consideration while applying for financial aid. The institution to which you are applying is providing in this application a list of recommendations describing how to maximize your financial aid and ensure that you are prepared when financial aid displacement occurs. You are encouraged to reach out to the institution to which you are applying to receive advice on how to avoid financial aid displacement."; and (2)a list of the most common reasons, as identified by the coordinating board, for which the amount of gift aid awarded may be revised or reduced under this chapter.</p> <p>(c)Each institution of higher education <b>shall include</b> in the institution 's admission application form or provide in the institution 's admission application form a link to the financial aid displacement advisory developed under Subsection (b) and, in plain language: (1)how to apply for gift aid at the institution; (2)the timeline for financial aid processes at the institution, including</p>		
--------------------------------	-------------	---	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>application deadlines, suggested deadlines to report gift aid, and other deadlines of which the institution determines a prospective student should be made aware; (3) a list of recommendations to aid a prospective student in maximizing gift aid awards, as determined by the institution; (4) a list of recommendations for a prospective student to ensure the student's gift aid will not be reduced; and (5) contact information for an employee or office at the institution from whom a prospective student may seek advice regarding gift aid.</p> <p><b>SECTION 2. Section 56.0094, Education Code, as added by this Act, applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 3. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39, Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b></p>		
<p><a href="#">SB 3039</a></p>	<p>West</p>	<p>Relating to the transfer of students in public higher education and to transparency regarding certificate or degree program requirements.</p>	<p>Sec. 51.4033. A. TRANSFER REPORT <del>[OF NONTRANSFERABLE CREDIT]</del>. (a) Not later than May 1 of each year and in the form prescribed by the coordinating board, each general academic teaching institution shall provide to the coordinating board and the legislature a report that: (2) details the</p>		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>institution 's goals to increase the number, success, and persistence, as measured by the coordinating board, of students who transfer to the institution from a public junior college; (3)assesses the institution 's academic and technical transfer pathways; (4)identifies: (A)any existing barriers to transferring to the institution; and (B)emerging issues affecting transfer students at the institution; (5)details the institution 's actions to serve current and prospective transfer students through local and regional articulation agreements that include: (A)faculty collaboration; (B)public junior college program enhancements; (C)student outreach and advising services; (D)website information development; (E)targeted financial aid; (F)student success programs; and (G)degree program alignment; and (6)contains any other information relating to the transfer of academic credit to the institution required by coordinating board rule.</p> <p>Sec.51.4035.AA PUBLICATION OF INFORMATION REGARDING DENIAL OF TRANSFER CREDIT. (a) Each institution of higher <b>education shall maintain</b> on the admissions page of the institution 's Internet website a list of: (1)the five majors or degree or certificate programs offered by the institution with the highest number of courses for which academic credit is denied or not applied toward the major or program; and (2)the five courses for each major or degree or</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>certificate program described by Subdivision (1) for which academic credit is most frequently denied because the credit is not applicable toward the major or program. (b)The coordinating board annually shall provide to each institution of higher education a list of the courses described by Subsection (a)(2). (c)The coordinating board may adopt rules necessary to implement this section.</p> <p>Sec. 61.07771. TRANSPARENCY IN CERTIFICATE AND DEGREE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS. (a) The board, in consultation with institutions of higher education, <b>shall adopt rules requiring institutions of higher education</b> to provide transparency in certificate and degree program requirements for students enrolling at or transferring to the institution. (b)The rules must require each institution of higher education to: (1)ensure that the requirements for each certificate or degree program offered by the institution: (A)are current, accessible to students enrolled at the institution and members of the public through the following sources, as applicable, and uniform at each of the following sources: (i)the institution 's internal Internet website for students; (ii)the institution 's Internet website; and (iii)the Internet website of the department at the institution that offers the certificate or degree program; and (B)state: (i)the prerequisites for each course required as part of the certificate or degree program;</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<p>and (ii) any non-course requirements for the certificate or degree program and, if the institution offers different tracks for completing the program, those requirements for each track; and (2) post on the institution's Internet website the minimum requirements to be accepted as a transfer student at the institution.</p> <p>Sec.61.8231.TRANSFER LIAISON. (a) Each institution of higher education, using existing resources, <b>shall designate</b> at least one employee of the institution to serve as a single point of contact for other institutions of higher education and the board regarding transfer issues and to act as a liaison officer for current or incoming students at the institution who will transfer into or out of the institution.</p> <p>(b) On a transfer or request to transfer to or from an institution of higher education, the institution's transfer liaison <b>shall provide</b> a current, former, or prospective student, as applicable, with: (1) a complete and current list of the institution's core curriculum applicable to the student; (2) a complete and current list of the institution's field of study curricula that may be applicable to the student; (3) for a receiving institution, a list of courses completed by the student: (A) for which the institution will accept academic credit; and (B) for which the institution proposes to deny academic credit in accordance with <a href="#">Section 61.826</a>, including the procedures for credit</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE

THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING

			<p>transfer dispute required by that section; and (4) any other information required by board rule.</p> <p>(c) On the admission of a transfer student, the receiving institution of higher education's transfer liaison shall assist the student in obtaining a degree audit to determine whether the student's completed coursework satisfies the institution's core curriculum, satisfies a field of study curriculum of the institution, or qualifies the student to be awarded a Texas Direct associate degree under <a href="#">Section 61.834</a> or any other degree or certificate offered by the institution.</p> <p><b>SECTION 5. (a) Not later than January 1, 2026, the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board shall adopt the rules required by <a href="#">Section 61.07771</a>, Education Code, as added by this Act. (b) public institution of higher education shall comply with the rules adopted under Subsection (a) of this section beginning with the 2026-2027 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 6. This Act applies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.</b></p> <p><b>SECTION 7. This Act takes effect immediately if it receives a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house, as provided by Section 39,</b></p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE**

**THE CB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

			<b>Article III, Texas Constitution. If this Act does not receive the vote necessary for immediate effect, this Act takes effect September 1, 2025.</b>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
89<sup>TH</sup> TEXAS LEGISLATURE  
THECB COMPILED LIST OF LEGISLATION REQUIRING IHE  
COMPLIANCE/REPORTING**

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

Chamber	Bill#	Caption	Final/Current Result	Implementation
SB	1	General Appropriations Bill	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1/25	See implementation worksheet
SB	2	Relating to the establishment of an education savings account program.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	Discretionary implementation
SB	14	Relating to reforming the procedure by which state agencies adopt rules and impose regulatory requirements and the deference given to the interpretation of laws and rules by state agencies in certain judicial proceedings.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	No implementation action required
SB	22	Relating to the Texas moving image industry incentive program and the establishment and funding of the Texas moving image industry incentive fund.	Signed by Gov; see bill for effective date	Discretion; inform
SB	25	Relating to health and nutrition standards to promote healthy living, including requirements for food labeling, primary and secondary education, higher education, and continuing education for certain health care professionals; authorizing a civil penalty.	SIGNED INTO LAW; EFFECTIVE 9/1`	SEE IMPEMENTATION WORKSHEET
HB	33	Relating to active shooter incidents at primary and secondary school facilities and other emergencies.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	INFORM
HB	34	Relating to prohibiting the investment of state money in certain countries and in certain private business entities in those countries.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1	Inform; advise on direction of statewide policy
HB	102	Relating to early registration for students in military-related programs at public institutions of higher education.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1	comply
HB	126	Relating to the compensation and professional representation of prospective student athletes and student athletes participating in intercollegiate athletic programs at certain institutions of higher education.	Signed by Governor; effective immediately	Inform; discretion
HB	148	Relating to the qualification of candidates for, and the training and education of members of, the board of directors of an appraisal district.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1	Inform; discretion, revenue opportunity
HB	149	Relating to regulation of the use of artificial intelligence systems in this state; providing civil penalties.	SIGNED BY GOV; 1/1/26	INFORM

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

Chamber	Bill#	Caption	Final/Current Result	Implementation
HB	150	Relating to the establishment of the Texas Cyber Command and the transfer to it of certain powers and duties of the Department of Information Resources.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1	Inform; comply
HB	201	Relating to the financial crimes intelligence center.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1	Inform
HB	229	Relating to general definitions for and collection of governmental information regarding biological sex.	Signed by Gov; Effective 9/1	Inform; comply
SB	262	Relating to eligibility requirements to practice public accountancy.	Signed by Governor; effective 1 Aug 2026	Board rules forthcoming; Implementation required
SB	326	Relating to the procedure for determining whether a student's violation of a public school's or public institution of higher education's student code of conduct was motivated by antisemitism.	Signed by Gov.; effective immediately	Implementation required; Linders, Nhan
SB	331	Relating to certain presumptions applicable to claims for benefits or compensation for certain medical conditions brought by certain first responders.	Signed by Governor; effective immediately	Advise; comply
SB	365	Relating to the period for which an applicant for admission as an undergraduate student to a public institution of higher education is entitled to an academic fresh start.	Signed by Gov; Effective immediately;	Implementation required; Goodman, Love, Green June 30
SB	530	Relating to the accreditation of certain postsecondary educational institutions in this state or of certain programs offered by those institutions.	Signed by Gov.; effective 9/1/25	Implementation discretion
SB	569	Relating to the provision of virtual education in public schools and to certain waivers and modifications by the commissioner of education to the method of calculating average daily attendance in an emergency or crisis for purposes of preserving school district funding entitlements under the Foundation School Program during that emergency or crisis; authorizing a fee.	Signed by Gov; effective immediately	Discretionary/inform implementation; Goodman, Jackson, Green; 6/30
SB	646	Relating to repayment of certain mental health professional education loans.	SIGNED BY GOV; EFFECTIVE 9/1/25	INFORM; COMPLY; ADDISON; PROVOST

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

<b>Chamber</b>	<b>Bill#</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Final/Current Result</b>	<b>Implementation</b>
SB	769	Relating to a report by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board regarding enrollment and success in higher education for students with disabilities.	Signed by Gov.; effective 9/1/2025	Possible requested reporting requirement
HB	908	Relating to the reporting by law enforcement agencies of missing children to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1	Inform; Comply
SB	992	Relating to the procedure by which the attorney general approves or denies approval of a state agency contract for outside legal services.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1/25	Advise
HB	1105	Relating to the exemption of tuition and laboratory fees at public institutions of higher education for certain paramedics.	Signed by Gov; effective immediately	Comply if applicable
SB	1143	Relating to certain planning and evaluation requirements with respect to certain workforce development programs in this state.	Signed by Gov.: 9/1/25	Inform
SB	1197	Relating to the operation of an unmanned aircraft over a spaceport; creating a criminal offense.	Signed by Gov; Effective 9/1/25	No implementation; compliance required - Ellington may need to provide permission in writing; defense to prosecution is TSU's off-ramp
SB	1241	Relating to the consideration of college entrance examinations for admission to certain public institutions of higher education and a study by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board regarding those examinations.	SIGNED INTO LAW EFF 9/1	COMPLY
HB	1261	Relating to the disposition of abandoned or unclaimed property seized by a peace officer.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1	Advise; comply

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

SB	1273	Relating to establishing the Higher Education Research Security Council.	Signed by Gov.; effective 9/1/25	Compliance
SB	1349	Relating to creating the criminal offenses of transnational repression and unauthorized enforcement of foreign law and to a study and law enforcement training regarding transnational repression.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	Inform; advise, monitor
SB	1409	Relating to health benefits offered by postsecondary educational institutions to students and their families.	Signed by Gov; Effective immediately	Discretionary implementation
SB	1418	Relating to the terminology used to refer to certain assessment instruments administered to public school students.	Signed by Gov.; Effective immediately	No implementation required; advise
SB	1426	Relating to operation and management of the first capitol state historic site and replica by the Texas Historical Commission.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	No rulemaking required; no mandate or discretion; subject to outreach from the THC
SB	1497	Relating to the search of certain wireless communications devices by a peace officer.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	Advise, comply
SB	1499	Relating to the operations of the Financial Crimes Intelligence Center.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	Implementation required for strategies to prevent and respond to payment fraud and accept information from the Financial Crimes Center; RULES TO FOLLOW; 1Sept2025 Effective Date
SB	1534	Relating to a study and report by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board regarding health physics education in this state.	Signed into law; effective 9/1/25	Inform
<b>Chamber</b>	<b>Bill#</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Final/Current Result</b>	<b>Implementation</b>
SB	1569	Relating to the availability of certain personal information of a member of the governing board of an institution of higher education, the chief executive officer of the institution, or the chief executive officer of a university system.	Signed by Governor; effective 9/1/25	Inform; comply; monitor

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

HB 1	1610	Relating to the non-substantive revision of certain provisions of the Code of Criminal Procedure, including conforming amendments.	Effective 1 Apr 2027	Inform
SB	1619	Relating to the use of an epinephrine delivery system by certain entities.	Signed by Gov; effective immediately	Implementation required; conform campus policy with bill language terminology
<b>Chamber</b>	<b>Bill#</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Final/Current Result</b>	<b>Implementation</b>
SB	1620	Relating to the establishment of the Texas forensic analyst apprenticeship pilot program.	Signed by Gov; 9/1	Discretion
HB	1620	Relating to non-substantive additions to, revisions of, and corrections in enacted codes, to the non-substantive codification or disposition of various laws omitted from enacted codes, and to conforming codifications enacted by the 88th Legislature to other Acts of that legislature.	Effective 1 Apr 2027	Inform
SB	1706	Relating to the authority of the governing board of a state governmental body to conduct a closed meeting to deliberate an issue involving certain defense, military, or aerospace issues.	Signed by Gov; effective immediately	Implementation discretionary but highly suggested; Bill will go into effect upon Governor's approval
<b>Chamber</b>	<b>Bill#</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Final/Current Result</b>	<b>Implementation</b>
HB	1778	Relating to human trafficking, prostitution, and child pornography and to the prosecution of sexual or assaultive offenses or the prosecution of a failure to stop or report those offenses; amending and harmonizing certain statute of limitations provisions; creating a criminal offense; increasing a criminal penalty.	Signed into law; effective 9/1	Advise; opportunity

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

SB	1786	Relating to public higher education.	Signed into law by Gov.; effective 9/1/25	Implementation required to do FAST program; THECB has rule making authority regarding federal financial aid under Title IV of the Higher Ed Act; expands eligibility to Windham School District
HB	1868	Relating to a study on changes to performance tier funding for dual credit or dual enrollment courses under the public junior college state finance program and the capacity of the state's workforce to teach dual credit or dual enrollment courses.	Signed into law; effective immediately	Provost; inform/monitor
SB	1886	Relating to the execution of a search warrant for taking a blood specimen from certain persons in certain intoxication offenses.	Signed by Gov.; effective 9/1/25	Advise; comply; discretion
HB	1893	Relating to the disclosure under the public information law of a motor vehicle license plate number captured in a video recording obtained or maintained by a law enforcement agency.	Signed into law; effective 9/1	Inform; comply
SB	2066	Relating to the repeal of the Texas Research Incentive Program.	Signed by Gov.; effective immediately	No implementation required
HB	2081	Relating to the establishment of the Building Better Futures Program to support educational and occupational skills training opportunities and support services for students with intellectual and developmental disabilities at public and private institutions of higher education.	Signed by Gov.; effective immediately	Implementation conditional on discretion; THECB rules to follow
SB	2231	Relating to requiring the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to waive fees for admission applications submitted to public institutions of higher education during certain periods.	SIGNED BY GOV; EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY	Implementation required
SB	2308	Relating to the establishment of a consortium to conduct United States Food and Drug Administration's drug development clinical trials with ibogaine to secure the administration's approval of the medication's use for treatment of opioid use disorder, co-occurring substance use disorder, and any other neurological or mental health conditions for which	Signed by the Gov; effective immediately	Discretion

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

		ibogaine demonstrates efficacy and to the administration of that treatment.		
SB	2314	Relating to the creation of an electronic platform and submission portal, known as My Texas Future, to facilitate public high school students' awareness of and application to institutions of higher education using the electronic common admission application form.	Signed by Gov., effective immediately	Implementation required; THECB rules to follow; effective upon signing by the Governor
<b>Chamber</b>	<b>Bill#</b>	<b>Caption</b>	<b>Final/Current Result</b>	<b>Implementation</b>
SB	2448	Relating to the establishment of the Rural Workforce Development Grant Program.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1/25	discretion
SB	2925	Relating to the establishment of the Task Force on <u>Modernizing Manufacturing</u> .	Signed by Gov.; effective 9/1/25	monitor
HB	3041	Relating to measures to support the enrollment of students with a nontraditional secondary education at public institutions of higher education, including eligibility for certain student financial assistance programs.	Signed into law	comply
HB	3062	Relating to fentanyl prevention and drug poisoning awareness education for students enrolled in public institutions of higher education.	Signed into law effective immediately	comply
HB	5238	Relating to the criminal offense of disrupting a meeting or procession.	Signed by Gov; effective 9/1/25	Advise; comply
HB	3512	Relating to artificial intelligence training programs for certain employees and officials of state agencies and local governments.	Signed by gov; effective 9/1/25	comply
HB	4044	Relating to certain expenditures by public institutions of higher education and university systems that are eligible for certain tax credits.	Signed into law; effective see language	Inform; comply
HB	4219	Relating to a governmental body's response to a request for public information.	SIGNED INTO LAW; EFF. 9/1	COMPLY

89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
 Bills Related to Higher Education Signed into Law

HB	4310	Relating to a special right of access under the public information law for a member of a governing board.	Signed into law; eff. 9/1	Inform; comply; Board; Nhan
HB	5129	Relating to the security of certain personal identifying information submitted to or retained by a state agency.	Signed into law; effective now	comply
HB	5180	Relating to the issuance of a diploma to a student graduating from a public institution of higher education that has undergone a merger, acquisition, or name change.	SIGNED INTO LAW; EFFECTIVE NOW	COMPLY
HB	5646	Relating to admission of and resident tuition rates and fees at public institutions of higher education for certain students in military-related programs.	Signed into law; eff. immediately	Inform; comply; Admissions/Registration

September 1, 2025

Mr. Jerry McGinty II  
Executive Director, Legislative Budget Board  
P.O. Box 12666 - Capitol Station  
Austin, Texas 78711

Dear Mr. McGinty,

In compliance with the Fiscal Year (“FY”) 2026-2027 General Appropriation Act (“GAA”), the Texas Southern University Board of Regents certifies that its total resident undergraduate academic costs, including tuition, mandatory academic fees, all academic-related general fees, and college course fees remain at the current FY 2024-2025 levels.

Therefore, Texas Southern University is consistent with Section 59 in the Special Provisions Relating Only to State Agencies of Higher Education of the FY 2026-27 GAA and aligned with Governor Greg Abbott’s longstanding advocacy of college affordability for our fellow Texans. Our undergraduate student academic cost of \$4,587 has remained stable since 2017.

We look forward to our continued collaboration in extending educational opportunity to all Texas and providing them skills to grow our prosperity.

Sincerely,

Brandon Simmons  
Chair, Texas Southern University Board of Regents

cc: James Crawford, President, Texas Southern University  
Colin Brock, Budget Analyst, Legislative Budget Board

**89<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature  
Legislative Implementation Priority Schedule**

<b>IMPLEMENTATION PRIORITY SCHEDULE</b>					
<b>Priority 1 Major Legislation &amp; Bills Effective Immediately</b>		<b>Priority 2 Bills Effective 1 September 2025</b>			<b>Priority 3 Bills Effective After 1 September 2025</b>
SB 1	HB 2081	SB 2	HB1261	HB148	SB 262 (8/1/26)
SB 326	HB 126	SB 14	HB5238	HB201	SB1610
SB 365	SB2308	SB 25	SB992	HB229	SB1620
SB 569	HB1105	SB 530	SB1778	HB908	HB4044
SB 1409	HB3041	SB 769	SB2925	HB1893	HB149
SB 1619	HB3062	SB 1197	SB1143	HB3512	
SB1706	HB5129	SB 1426	SB1273	HB4219	
SB 2066	HB5180	SB 1499	SB1886	SB1241	
SB2231	HB1868	SB 1349	SB2081	HB4310	
SB2314	HB5646	SB 1569	HB 150	SB1534	
SB 1418		SB1620	HB33	SB646	
SB 331		SB1497	HB34		
		SB2448	HB 102		

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Physical Facilities

**ITEM:** Request Approval to Enter into a Contract for Generator Preventive Maintenance Services

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:**

**SUMMARY:**

The Administration requests approval to enter into a contract for Generator Preventive Maintenance Services. The contractor will inspect, test, and maintain all generators and transfer switches, identify deficiencies, and provide repair estimates as needed, with minimal disruption to campus operations. Services will comply with manufacturer standards and include a coordinated testing schedule.

A Request for Proposal (RFP 717-25-731) was posted on the Electronic State Business Daily and TSU's website per Texas Government Code §2155.083.

The University awards contracts to a respondent whose proposal provides the best value to the State of Texas and Texas Southern University, as defined by Texas Government Code, § 2155.074.

The University recommends American Generators for this award. Prescriptive is not a HUB vendor and form 1295 has been submitted.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Scope of Work | Exhibit

**FISCAL IMPACT:** NTE: \$120,000 | BOA0001603  
FOAP: 9104 61200 7266 38627

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



08/15/2025

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.

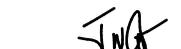


08/15/2025

John Pittman (Aug 15, 2025 13:29:04 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

DATE



08/21/2025

James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 14:56:30 CDT)

PRESIDENT

DATE

## SECTION II

### SCOPE OF WORK

- 2.1** Texas Southern University is seeking to enter into exclusive contract with an established, qualified and experienced contractor to provide Generator Preventive Maintenance Services. Contractor shall supply all labor, supervision, technical staff, management and services required to develop and execute a comprehensive work plan for generators and transfer switches at Texas Southern University. The scope of work shall include inspection, testing, maintenance, evaluating and estimating a quote for repairs if required. The purpose of this scope is to access all identified generators and transfer switched and identify deficiencies. Services to be provided to equipment will be coordinated with TSU in a manner that will provide the least disruption to the campus. See **Exhibit A** for a complete listing of generators. The contractor will inspect equipment and report to TSU any deficiencies and impact these deficiencies may have when performing testing. Testing schedule will be submitted in advance to TSU for approval and will include contingencies plans where failure may occur.
- 2.2 Generator Service Requirements:**  
Perform preventive maintenance on generator engines powered by natural gas and diesel. This includes maintenance of automatic or manual transfer switches, all associated sensors, senders, relays, PC boards, timers and all other devices which comprise the appropriate integrated emergency power system. All preventive maintenance shall be performed in accordance with the annual and semi-annual intervals specified and meet any of the manufacturers' requirements not listed. Respondent shall coordinate with and obtain approval from the Facilities Director or designated representative prior to initiating any major repairs.
- 2.2.1 TSU may add, delete or replace a generator on Exhibit A. If a generator is replaced, Respondent shall perform preventive maintenance on replacement generators when the manufacturer's warranty has expired. TSU will advise the Respondent of the addition or deletion of any location, any new or old generator, and when service shall begin if the generator is new.
- 2.3 Inspections, Testing and Repairs:**  
Conduct monthly, semi-annual and annual inspections, testing and repairs. All generators, transfer switches, and associated systems shall be tested, adjusted and lubricated per manufacturers recommendations during the quarterly and annual inspections and shall include all tests required by government and insurance authorities having jurisdiction in the area where the generator(s) is located.
- 2.3.1 Monthly tests will assure proper starting, function, and exercising of the generators. Fuel levels should be checked at the end of each test and topped off as needed.
- 2.3.2 Semi-Annual and Annual Inspection and Testing shall include generators at the locations listed on Exhibit A. Generators shall be tested during the time period of MONTH-DAYS (ex. May 1 – 31) and will be arranged through the Facilities Director. Semiannual Inspections and Testing: Inspections shall occur and be completed during the time period of MONTH-DAYS (ex. May 1 – 31) and will be arranged through the Facilities Director. Confirm each semi-annual and annual inspection to the Facilities Director or designated representative 10 days prior to the beginning of each inspection. Provide the results of these inspections or tests and any corrective action taken in writing to the Facilities Director within seven days of the inspection or test.
- 2.3.3 Inspections and tests shall be conducted on all generator systems; these inspection and tests Inspections shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- 2.3.3.1 Monthly Inspection:
- Inspect battery cables and electrolyte levels. Clean away corrosion and dirt.

- Check engine coolant and oil levels. Check for leaks in oil and coolant lines. Check coolant concentration
- Conduct load test for at least one (1) hour to ensure proper running order. Conduct electrolyte specific gravity test or electrical conductance test.

#### 2.2.3.2 Semi-Annual Inspection:

- The associated engine charging system shall be checked on a semi-annual basis and operated until the unit reaches the normal operating temperature of 190°F or approximately one half-hour, depending on the size and type of generator.
- Sample, change, and inspect oil. Complete a spectrum analysis of all oil and report findings to the Facilities Director or designated representative. Ensure block heater is functioning, correct any and all leaks, clean so as to identify future leaks, and adjustment as necessary.
- Inspect sample of coolant and change when necessary. Maintain coolant at the proper level. Ensure all generators in unheated locations are protected to -25°F. Correct leaks, clean so as to identify future leaks, and make necessary adjustments. Systems without a coolant system shall be inspected to ensure the flywheel blower fan, shroud, and cooling fins are free of dirt, dust, or oil accumulation.

## 2.4 Fuel Systems:

Inspect fuel system and all connections for evidence of wear or other failure. For gasoline or diesel engines, change fuel filters, inspect tank, empty old fuel, filter and return fuel and / or refill with fresh fuel, and make necessary adjustments and repairs if needed.

- 2.4.1 Inspect exhaust system for leakage, adjust as necessary, drain condensation traps, and ensure exhaust is not restricted.
- 2.4.2 Air System: Inspect combustion air supply filters and components for evidence of wear. Adjust systems as needed.
- 2.4.3 Inspect mechanical, electrical, pressure and thermal control and protection devices, including the governor and over-spin trip, to ensure dependable and safe service, make necessary adjustments, and replace defective devices and indicator lights as needed. Check for proper readings while the generator is running and offline; calibrate and adjust gauges or indicators as needed.
- 2.4.4 Apply lubrication to all moving linkages, valves, and controls that have appropriate fittings.
- 2.4.5 Any missing or damaged fittings shall be replaced.
- 2.4.6 Check under the engines and around all systems for evidence of leakage. Tighten, replace or repair as needed. Clean any residue from the generator itself, the surfaces below, and surrounding area, so that future leaks will be plainly evident. Inspect, clean, adjust and replace vents and / or vent filters as needed. Inspect integrity of generator protective housing or soundproofing enclosure, tighten fasteners or repair as needed.

- 2.5 Annual Inspection:** All annual inspections and testing shall be scheduled through the Facilities Director or designated representative due to possible interference with building operations. Each annual inspection, test, and if necessary subsequent repair(s) shall include, but not be limited to:
- 2.5.1 De-energizing the normal and emergency sources to the transfer switch. Remove the arc chutes and pole covers. Inspect all main and arcing contacts for excessive erosion, pitting and discoloration due to excessive heat. Inspecting all visible control relay contacts for excessive erosion and pitting. Checking all cable and control wire connections at the transfer switch and associated components and tighten as necessary. Inspect all visible wiring insulation for cracks and discoloration. Inspect complete system for moisture or wetness. Vacuum and clean any accumulated dust and debris from the switch gear and accessory panel. Re-torque all wiring connections and re-install all covers.
  - 2.5.2 Re-energize the normal and emergency sources and conduct a test simulating a normal power source failure. Observe and record the time delay of transfer from normal to emergency power source and then again from emergency back to the normal power source. Re-calibrate the relays when necessary. Observe and record cool down cycle duration and the time out relay duration. Recalibrate the relays when necessary.
    - Change the oil and oil filters.
    - Change the fuel filters and inspect the tanks.
    - Replace the air supply filters and adjust the systems as required.
  - 2.5.3 Each generator shall have a load bank test performed on an annual basis. Testing of static and portable generators shall be performed semi-annually and annually. The tests shall be performed on the weekends. Respondent shall submit a schedule for approval to the Facilities Director or designated representative prior to scheduling tests. The tests shall include, but not be limited to:
    - 2.5.3.1 Simulate a loss of normal power to the emergency bus to test the automatic startup. Load the emergency generator set through the building emergency power loads for static generators, and through the power source for portable generators. Run the generator system for a period of one half-hour. Log all operating temperatures, pressures, voltages, amps and frequencies. Make necessary adjustments and repairs including adjustment for optimum electrical frequency and voltage control. If the tested system does not pass the load test after component repairs have been completed, the Respondent shall supply an SR itemizing the estimated cost of repair to make the system functional at full load rating.
- 2.6 Transfer Switches:**  
All automatic and manual transfer switches shall be inspected and tested yearly. The inspection and testing may be performed in conjunction with the annual inspection and test of the generator set.
- 2.6.1 All inspections and testing shall be scheduled through the Facilities Director or designated representative due to possible interference with building operations. Confirm each annual inspection and test to the Facilities Director or designated representative 30 days prior to the beginning of each inspection and test. Provide the results of these inspections or tests and any corrective action taken in writing to the Facilities Director within seven days of the inspection or test.
- 2.7 Specific Requirements:**
- 2.7.1 Service Level Agreements (SLAs): The Contractor shall meet the following minimum service response standards:

- Emergency generator failure response: On-site within 2 hours of notification.
- Non-emergency repairs: Written repair plan provided within 5 business days.
- Scheduled inspections and testing: Completed within 3 business days of agreed-upon dates.

2.7.2 Warranty of Workmanship and Materials: All labor and materials provided by the Contractor shall be warranted for a minimum of 12 months from the date of service completion. This warranty shall cover:

- Faulty workmanship.
- Replacement parts supplied by the Contractor.
- Rework of any service-related failure at no additional cost.

2.7.3 Key Performance Indicators (KPIs): The Contractor's performance will be evaluated quarterly based on the following KPIs:

- % of preventive maintenance inspections completed on time (target: 95%+).
- % of generators passing load testing (target: 90%+).
- % of repeat issues or callbacks (target: < 5%).
- Timeliness of reporting and follow-up actions.

2.7.4 Invoicing and Cost Controls: Invoices must be submitted monthly and shall include:

- Detailed labor breakdown (date, time, rate).
- Line-itemized materials with markup percentages disclosed.
- Work order references and location identifiers.
- Written approval for repairs required in advance.
- Travel and after-hours labor must be pre-approved to be billable.

2.7.5 Contractor Qualifications: All technicians must meet the following minimum qualifications:

- Certification by EGSA or equivalent manufacturer-authorized training.
- Minimum 3 years of field experience with commercial generator systems.
- Criminal background check clearance if working in sensitive or residential areas.

2.7.6 Safety and Insurance Requirements: Contractor must maintain and provide proof of the following:

- General Liability Insurance (\$1,000,000 minimum).
- Workers' Compensation and Auto Liability Insurance.
- Written Safety Program including Lockout/Tagout, PPE protocols, and confined space procedures.
- OSHA violation history and EMR rating for the past 3 years.

End of Section II

## SECTION III

### CRITERIA

#### 3.1 CRITERIA

Respondents are expected to submit a Proposal that considers and is responsive to the terms and conditions, specifications, the scope of services, requirements, etc.; as well as the evaluation criteria set out in this document. The criteria in which your response will be evaluated are as follows:

- Criterion 1 – Experience & Qualifications
- Criterion 2 – References & Client Feedback
- Criterion 3 – Scope of Services
- Criterion 4 – Pricing

#### 3.2 CRITERION 1: EXPERIENCE & QUALIFICATIONS OF THE COMPANY

- 3.2.1 Provide a brief yet thorough description and history of your company; Details shall include, but not limited to number of employees, years in business, etc.; as well as a narrative of your firm's experience in providing Generator Preventive Maintenance Services.
- 3.2.2 Has Proposer worked with the University in the past five (5) years? If "yes," provide a brief description of work performed.
- 3.2.3 Provide details of any conditions that would adversely affect your company's performance:
- 3.2.3.1 Indicate whether your company is currently for sale or involved in any transaction to expand or to become acquired by another business entity. If so, explain the impact both in organizational and directional terms.
- 3.2.3.2 Provide details of all past or present litigation or claims filed against your company.
- 3.2.3.3 Indicate whether services will be provided in whole, or in part, by your firm. If certain services are to be provided by another firm, indicate your firm's business relation with the associated firm (joint venture, consultant agreement, etc.)
- 3.2.3.4 Disclose whether respondent has ever had a contract terminated and if so, provide a detailed explanation of the contract and circumstances surrounding termination.

#### 3.3 CRITERION 2: REFERENCES & CLIENT FEEDBACK

- 3.3.1 Provide a detailed list of clients (beginning with colleges and universities) where your firm has provided similar services of the type, size and kind required in this RFP during the past five (5) years.

3.3.2 Provide references from three (3) of Company’s customers from the past five (5) years for assessments that are similar in scope, size, and complexity to the services described in this RFP. These references should be able to speak specifically to Company’s ability to provide Generator Preventive Maintenance Services.

- Provide the following information for each customer:
- Customer name and address;
- Contact name with email address and phone number;
- Time period in which work was performed;
- Short description of work performed

### 3.4 CRITERION 3 – SCOPE OF SERVICES

3.4.1 Project Understanding:

In this section, the Proposer should describe your company’s understanding of the project. It will also be important for the Proposer to identify and describe any foreseeable potential problems and methods to mitigate those problems with specifically proposed solutions.

3.4.2. Project Management:

- Describe service approach you plan to use and how the quality of service will be measured for this project.
- Describe your plan to maintain effective communication with TSU.
- Describe your management philosophy, controls, techniques, etc.
- Describe your quality control plan, safety plan and dispute resolution management approach.
- Describe the types of reports or other written documents will be provided and the frequency of reporting. Proposer will include samples of reports and documents if appropriate.

3.4.3 Compliance:

Proposer agrees and complies with all Scope of Services listed in Section II.

- List any exceptions.

### 3.5 CRITERION 4 – PRICING

3.5.1 Please thoroughly address all costs associated with your RFP response and with all deliverables and solutions you propose.

3.5.2 All costs should be detailed and itemized, as well as providing a “grand total” so that a score can be assigned. Grand Total shall be an annual figure to be paid evenly over 12 months.

3.5.3 All expected costs must be shown as you will not be able to bill the University for additional and/or hidden costs not directly addressed in your proposal response.

Failure to provide a singular grand total when requested could be grounds for dismissal and/or disqualification of your response.

End of Section III

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Bylaws and Policy (Ad Hoc)

**ITEM:** Request Approval of Proposed Revisions to the Current Code of Ethics Policy 61.01

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Request for the Board of Regents to approve the proposed revisions to the current Code of Ethics Policy 61.01.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** Redline Board Policy 61.01 Update

**FISCAL IMPACT:** No Fiscal Impact

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



08/14/2025

GENERAL COUNSEL

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



08/14/2025

Jolmi Pittman (Aug 14, 2025 14:18:19 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

DATE



08/21/2025

James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 11:25:54 CDT)

PRESIDENT

DATE

## **Section VI PERSONNEL AND LITIGATION**

### **61 PERSONNEL**

#### **61.01 Code of Ethics**

61.01.1 All members of the board and all employees of the university shall adhere to the highest ethical standards of conduct reflected in state law and board policies, including, but not limited to the University's Ethics and Conflicts of Interest Policy – MAPP 02.05.05

61.01.2 This Code of Ethics is adopted to fulfill the requirements of Texas Government Code § 572.051 and Section 22 of the General Appropriations Act, which prohibits expenditure of public funds unless the governing board has adopted an ethics policy. It applies to all members of the Board of Regents, Regents' staff, University administrators, faculty, and staff.

#### 61.01.3 Definitions

1. Code of Ethics– The standards of conduct, disclosure, conflict-of-interest, and sexual harassment policies required under § 572.051, Texas Government Code.
2. Covered Individuals – Members of the Board, Regents' staff, University administration, faculty, and staff.
3. Sexual Harassment – Unwelcome conduct of a sexual nature prohibited under Title VII, Title IX, and University policy.

#### 61.01.4 Sexual Harassment Provisions

This Code of Ethics explicitly includes sexual harassment provisions, aligning with Board Policy 29.02, as a core component of the Code of Ethics. Unwelcome conduct of a sexual nature that creates a hostile or intimidating environment is strictly prohibited.

#### 61.01.5 Applicability and Responsibility

1. Applicability – This policy applies to all Covered Individuals across the University.
2. Responsibility –The Board of Regents is responsible for adoption and review.
3. The Office of General Counsel and Human Resources Employee Relations & Compliance oversee implementation, dissemination, training, and enforcement.

#### 61.01.6 Distribution and Training

1. Covered Individuals will receive a copy of this policy, and the laws and Board Policies which constitute the University's Code of Ethics, upon commencement of their service and at the start of each academic or fiscal year.

2. Mandatory annual training on ethics and sexual harassment is required.
3. Non-completion of training may result in sanctions under MAPP 02.05.03 – Discipline and Termination.

#### 61.01.7 Enforcement

1. Violations—including failure to disclose conflicts of interest or sexual harassment—may result in disciplinary action as per MAPP 02.05.03.
2. Reports of violations will be investigated jointly by Employee Relations & Compliance and the Office of General Counsel, as appropriate.

#### 61.01.8 Review and Revision

This Code of Ethics shall be reviewed at least biennially, or when required by state law or Board updates, to ensure alignment with evolving ethical standards and institutional governance.

61.01.9 The university code of ethics is comprised of the following components:

- A. Statutory Standards of Conduct for State Employees, Section 572.051, Texas Government Code;
- B. the following board policies:
  - a) Academic Freedom (21.03)
  - b) Sexual Harassment (29.02)
  - c) Governmental Appearances (33.01)
  - d) Consulting and Paid Professional Service (61.02)
  - e) Dual Employment (61.04)
  - f) Nepotism (61.07)
  - g) Conflicts of Interest (61.08)

### **61.02 Consulting and Paid Professional Services**

Full-time members of the faculty and professional or administrative staff may engage in external consultation or other paid professional services, provided such activities benefit the university and contribute to the professional development of the individual. This privilege is subject in all instances to the conditions set forth below. Failure to comply with this policy may subject an employee to disciplinary action in accordance with the University's Discipline and Termination Policy –MAPP 02.05.03, and relevant portions of the University Faculty Manual, including reprimand, suspension, or termination.

61.02.1 The first responsibility of the individual is to the university, and outside professional commitments should not interfere with the person's fulltime responsibility to the university.

61.02.2 No outside obligation should result in any conflict of interest involving the individual's responsibilities to the university or to its programs, policies, and objectives. Consulting and other professional agreements that represent actual or potential conflicts of interest must be avoided.

61.02.3 Use of university facilities, space, equipment, or support staff for consulting or other paid professional activities is permitted only if a financial arrangement has been concluded between the individual and the administration prior to the employee's beginning the outside consulting or other paid professional service.

61.02.4 Individuals may not represent themselves as acting in the capacity of university employees when conducting consulting or other paid professional activities. The university bears no responsibility for any actual or implied obligations or liabilities incurred by the individual resulting from a consulting or other paid professional agreement or activity.

61.02.5 Faculty who wish to arrange consulting or other paid professional activities must provide prior written notification to their dean. Review by their dean of such activities will include consideration of any real or apparent conflict of interest and the benefit of the proposed service to the university. Each faculty member who engages in consulting or other paid professional service, including teaching on a temporary basis at other institutions, must ensure that such activities do not require commitments of time averaging more than one day per calendar week, and must arrange such activities so as not to interfere with regular scheduled classes.

61.02.6 Professional or administrative staff who wish to arrange consulting or other paid professional activities must obtain prior written approval from the appropriate supervisor. While consulting is a recognized aspect of faculty

activities with the limitations noted in this document, consulting by professional or administrative staff must be justified on an individual basis by clear and direct benefit to the university.

61.02.7 When any of an individual's salary is paid from fund for externally sponsored activities, the time allowable for consultation or other paid professional activities must comply with sponsor requirements.

The president will establish a process for monitoring outside paid professional activities of their faculty and staff in order to ensure that such activities are consistent with the above policy and also serve university purposes. The president will report to the board annually on such activities.

### **61.03 Equal Employment Opportunity**

Texas Southern University shall provide equal opportunity for employment to all person regardless of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, disability, age or veteran status, and shall strive to achieve full and equal employment opportunity for faculty and staff employees.

### **61.04 Dual Employment**

The board must give its approval before any officer of the university may hold other nonelective state or federal office or position of honor, trust or profit. Approval must include formal findings that the dual office holding is of benefit to the state or required by state or federal law, and creates no conflict of interest. The board delegates to the president the authority to approve such dual office holding by any university employee who is not an officer of the university.

### **61.05 Outside Employment of General Officers**

The president and vice presidents of the university shall not become members of any board of directors, trustees, regents, or of any corporation or institution's governing body by whatever name except with the specific prior approval of the board.

### **61.06 Leaves of Absence**

The board delegates to the president or his or her designee the authority to grant extended leaves of absence to employees of the university. Leaves may be granted for such purposes as research and writing, education, other personal development, or extended illness, according to university guidelines. Leaves will be limited in duration to twelve months.

### **61.07 Nepotism**

Relatives of members of the board shall not be employed by the university unless the employment took place at least one year prior to the appointment of the board member. Relatives of other university employees shall not be employed by the university in positions where the employee has the official authority to hire or recommend or approve the hiring, salary, or promotions of the relative.

Relatives shall not be employed in the direct supervisory-subordinate relationship even if it results from marriage after the employment relationship was formed. The provisions of this policy apply to all programs regardless of funding source.

For the purposes of this policy, the term "relative" is defined as anyone related to the employee within the second degree of affinity or the third degree of consanguinity and includes the employee's spouse and the employee's of the spouses' parents, grandparents, great grandparents, brothers, sisters half brother and sisters, children, grandchildren, great grandchildren, aunts, uncles, nieces, nephews, first cousins, second cousins and persons married to them.

### **61.08 Conflict of Interest**

All members of the board and employees of the university shall adhere to and be furnished a copy of the Statutory Standards of Conduct for State Employees, Section 572.051, Texas Government Code, and shall avoid conflicts of interest, generally described as the use of one's university employment or position to obtain unauthorized privileges, benefits, or things of value for oneself or others, including the following:

61.08.1 (61.08.1 *Added - 2/19/2016*) Each Board member or employee who is involved in procurement or in contract management shall disclose to the agency any potential conflict of interest specified by state law or University policy that is known by the Board member or employee with respect to any contract with a private vendor or bid for the purchase of goods or services from a private vendor with the University.

61.08.2 No board member or employee shall solicit, engage, or agree to accept any privilege, benefit or thing of value for the exercise of his or her discretion, influence, or powers as an employee or regent, except as is allowed by law.

61.08.3 No board member or employee shall accept any privilege, benefit, or thing of value that might influence him or her in the discharge of his or her duties as an employee or regent.

61.08.4 No board member or employee shall use his or her position to secure special privileges or exemptions for himself or others, except as is allowed by law.

61.08.5 No board member or employee may be an officer, agent, employee, or member of, or own an interest in a professional activity that foreseeably might require or induce him or her to disclose confidential information acquired by reason of his or her university position.

61.08.6 No board member or employee shall accept employment or engage in any business or professional activity that foreseeably might require or induce him or her to disclose confidential information acquired by reason of his or her university position.

61.08.7 No board members or employee shall disclose confidential information gained by reason of his or her university position, nor shall he or she otherwise use such information for his or her personal gain or benefit.

61.08.8 (61.08.8 Amended - 2/19/2016) No board member or employee shall transact any business for the university with any entity of which he or she is an officer, agent, employee, or member.

The University may not enter into a contract for the purchase of goods or services with a private vendor with whom a board member president general counsel, chief procurement officer or procurement director or family member of any of them related within the second degree of affinity or consanguinity owns or controls at least one percent in the vendor or could reasonably foresee that a contract with the vendor could result in a financial benefit to the board member, president, general counsel, chief procurement officer or procurement director, or related family member.

61.08.9 No board member or employee shall make personal investments in any enterprise that foreseeably might create a substantial conflict between his or her private interests and the university's interests.

61.08.10 No board member or employee shall accept other employment that might impair his or her independence of judgment in the performance of his or her university duties.

61.08.11 No board member or employee shall receive any compensation for his her services to the university from any source other than the State of Texas except as is allowed duties.

61.08.12 No board member or employee who exercises discretion in connection with contracts, purchases, payments, claims, or other pecuniary transactions shall solicit, accept, or agree to accept any benefit from a person or entity the employee knows or should know or should know is or is likely to become financially interested in such transactions.

Failure of any employee to comply with the foregoing shall constitute grounds for discharge or other disciplinary action.

61.08.13 (61.08.13 *Added - 2/19/2016*) No board member or employee shall act as an agent for another person in the negotiation of the terms of an agreement relating to the provision of money services or property to the University.

61.08.14 (61.08.14 *Added - 2/19/2016*) The resources of the University shall be used only in accordance with University policies and applicable law.

### **61.09 Sick Leave Pool**

The board delegates to the president the authority and responsibility to adopt and implement a program within the university to allow employees voluntarily to transfer sick leave time earned by the employee to a sick leave pool, administered by the president or his or her designee, for the benefit of eligible employees suffering from catastrophic illnesses or injuries.

### **61.10 Executive Management Employees**

All executive management employee appointments shall be approved by the board upon the recommendation of the president. The board delegates to the president, or his or her designee, the authority to approve all other faculty, professional, and administrative actions. Executive management employees are considered administrative employees, and conditions of service are governed by policies relating to administrative employees.

61.10.1 Executive management employees include persons serving in the following positions: President, Vice President, General Counsel, Dean (Academic) Director of Internal Auditing, and their equivalents (e.g., an administrative head of a recognized department reporting directly to the president).

61.10.2 Executive management employment agreements will contain the following elements, where applicable:

Period of Service, Base Salary, Benefits, Deferred Compensation, Perquisites, Separation, Appointments of Tenured Faculty Members, and Performance Incentives.

61.10.3 For those executive management employees who also hold tenured faculty positions, the following additional provisions apply:

A. the determination of the *administrative rate* to be paid to an executive management employee is based on the traditional criteria of scope of responsibility, marketplace, and individual qualification, provided, however, that the rate falls within the salary range paid to individuals holding comparable positions at similar institutions. In addition to the administrative rate, an *academic rate* is also determined for a tenured faculty member who serves in an executive management position, to be used as the original basis for establishing the salary of the individual at the time he or she returns to his or her regular faculty position. This academic rate is based on an assessment of current salary rates for comparably ranked faculty in the faculty member's discipline and the relative qualifications of the faculty member within that discipline. Though the academic rate is initially set at the time of the appointment to the executive management position, it is subject to adjustment based on the length of time the individual serves in the executive management position, and will reflect an increment not less than the average increment of the faculty members in his or her discipline and at his or her rank.

B. If provided in the employment agreement, a tenured faculty member may be eligible for a paid leave assignment for a period of up to one year in order to prepare to return to academic duties. The duration of the paid leave assignment should be reasonably related to the length of time that the individual has served in administrative position(s) and therefore removed from normal academic responsibilities. Eligibility for the paid leave assignment is contingent upon an expressed intention to resume academic duties and is grounded in recognition of the need to support an individual during the time he or she is retooling for the purpose of returning to faculty duties. A faculty member terminated for cause from an executive management position is not eligible for a paid leave assignment. If a faculty member accepts other employment during the period of the paid leave assignment, all salary entitlement will cease.

61.10.4 This policy is effective for all appointments made to executive management positions after the time of approval of the policy,     date    .

**62 LEGAL**

**62.02 Litigation**

The board will be promptly and thoroughly informed by the general counsel with regard to all lawsuits filed against the university or a component university, and any employees or agents for the system or component universities in their official capacities. The general counsel is responsible for providing the board with litigation status reports at each board meeting, and for keeping the board fully informed of the outcome of all litigation.

**69 PERSONNEL AND LITIGATION MISCELLANEOUS**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Bylaws and Policy (Ad Hoc)

**ITEM:** Request Approval for the Adoption of Board Policy 63 – Compliance: Research Security Program

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Approval is requested for the adoption of Board Policy 63 – Compliance: Research Security Program. This policy affirms Texas Southern University’s commitment to the highest standards of research security, as required under House Bill 127 (89R), Senate Bill 1565 (88R), and the Texas Education Code. The policy establishes a comprehensive Research Security Program that safeguards the University’s research enterprise, mitigates risks of foreign interference, and ensures compliance with federal and state mandates. It further designates the framework for appointing a Research Security Officer, outlines program requirements, and directs the development of University Regulations and Procedures to protect classified and controlled research. Adoption of this policy will strengthen TSU’s ability to preserve the integrity of its research portfolio while maintaining eligibility for critical federal funding.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Board Policy 63 – Compliance: Research Security Program

**FISCAL IMPACT:** No Fiscal Impact

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Administration recommends approval of this item

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



GENERAL COUNSEL

08/20/2025

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



John Pittman (Aug 18, 2025 15:02:13 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/18/2025

DATE



James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 11:21:56 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

# TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD POLICY

## 63 – COMPLIANCE

### 63.1 - RESEARCH SECURITY PROGRAM

#### POLICY STATEMENT

Texas Southern University (“University”) is committed to the highest standards of research security at every level of the University. The Texas Southern University Board of Regents (“Board”) establishes this policy to promote secure academic research at the University while mitigating the risk of foreign espionage and interference. The Board adopts this policy to establish a Research Security Program to comport with SB 1273 and Texas Education Code Section 51.956. The Research Security Program is intended to ensure that the University complies with applicable federal and state laws and regulations and University requirements.

#### APPLICABILITY

This policy is applicable to Texas Southern University -Students, Employees, and University Affiliates.

#### DEFINITIONS

1. “Employee” means an individual who is employed part-time, full-time, or in a temporary capacity as faculty, staff, or who is required to be a student as a condition of employment, undergraduate or graduate.
2. “Student” means a person taking courses at Texas Southern University, a person who is not currently enrolled in courses but who has a continuing academic relationship with Texas Southern University, or a person who has been admitted or readmitted to Texas Southern University.
3. “University Affiliate” means any individual associated with Texas Southern University in a capacity other than as a Student or Employee who has access to University resources through a contractual arrangement or other association. This includes the following individuals:
  - a. Contractors and Vendors: an individual, business, or governmental entity that has a fully executed contract to provide goods or services to Texas Southern University. This includes employees of contractors or vendors and independent contractors.
  - b. Employee of a Governmental Agency: an individual employed by a federal or Texas state agency.

- c. Employee of a Texas Southern University-Affiliated Institution: an individual who works for organizations that are tightly aligned with the University.
- d. Pre-Employment Individual: an individual who will be hired by the University and the hiring department has sponsored their access to University resources.
- e. Other University Affiliate: any individual who does not fit into any other category and needs access to University resources.

## **POLICY**

### **I. Research Security Program**

Research Security Program. The President is responsible for ensuring the implementation of a Research Security Program for the University.

### **II. Research Security Officer**

Research Security Officer. The President shall recommend a Research Security Officer to the Texas Southern University Board of Regents for appointment by the Board. The Research Security Officer shall: maintain classified information; maintain controlled unclassified information; conduct foreign influence reporting; export control programs; ~~and~~ NSPM-33 implementation; provide research security training and export control training to relevant personnel; serve as the point of contact for communications with federal agencies related to research security; address other issues associated with the goals of the research security program; and attend the state required annual academic security and counter exploitation program seminar offered by Texas A&M University.

### **III. Program Requirements**

Program Requirements. The Research Security Program shall be designed to achieve the highest level of compliance with applicable ethical, legal, regulatory, contractual, and institutional standards and requirements for securing and protecting the University's research portfolios. The Research Security Program shall also promote an organizational culture of compliance with federal requirements to ensure that Texas Southern University maintains eligibility for federal funding, including requirements with foreign influence reporting, export controls, and National Security Presidential Memorandum – 33 (NSPM-33). The Research Security Officer shall be responsible for developing and submitting for Board approval, the framework and infrastructure for the effective operation of the Research Security Program.

#### **IV. University Regulations and Procedures – Research Security**

Adoption of Regulations and Procedures. Texas Southern University is committed to promoting secure academic research at the University while mitigating the risk of foreign espionage and interference. Texas Southern University shall adopt University Regulations and Procedures concerning research security consistent with state and federal law.

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Board Business

**ITEM:** Presentation of a Proclamation honoring former Regent Stephanie D. Nellons-Paige

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

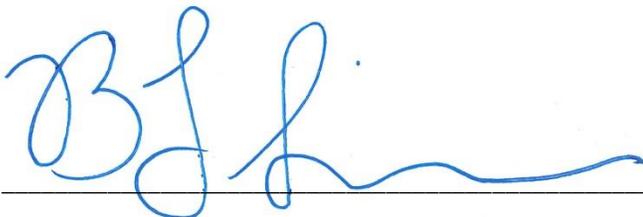
**SUMMARY:**

Presentation of a proclamation to acknowledge and recognize the Honorable Stephanie D. Nellons-Paige for her dedicated time and services rendered as a member of the Board of Regents at Texas Southern University.

**SUPPORTING  
DOCUMENTATION:** None

**FISCAL NOTE:** No Fiscal Impact

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Information



**BOARD CHAIR**

Brandon L. Simmons

8/18/25

**DATE**

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Board Business

**ITEM:** Request Approval of Past Board of Regents Meeting Minutes

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

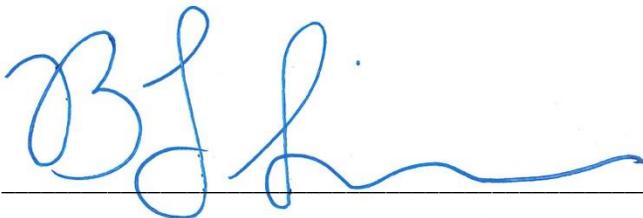
**SUMMARY:**

- Standing Committees/Regular Meeting on June 12, 2025
- Board of Regents Retreat on June 21, 2025
- Virtual Special Called Meeting on July 22, 2025
- Special Called Meeting on August 4, 2025

**SUPPORTING  
DOCUMENTATION:** Draft Minutes

**FISCAL NOTE:** No Fiscal Impact

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Approval



**BOARD CHAIR**

Brandon L. Simmons

8/11/25

**DATE**



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

**I. Call to Order**

The Board of Regents of Texas Southern University held a Standing Committee Board meeting on Thursday, June 12, 2025. Mr. Brandon L. Simmons, Chairman of the Board, called the meeting to order at 8:26 A.M. The meeting convened at Texas Southern University, Library Learning Center, 3100 Cleburne Street, Houston, Texas 77004.

**II. Roll Call**

The following Board Members were in attendance and constituted a quorum:

Mr. Brandon L. Simmons, Chairman  
Mr. James M. Benham, Vice Chair  
Ms. Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary  
Mr. Lauren A. Gore  
Dr. Richard A. Johnson  
Mr. Benjamin C. Kohlmann  
Mr. Benjamin H. Proler  
Ms. Alithea Sullivan  
Mr. Kohl E. Crawford, Student Regent, *nonvoting*

The following Board Members were absent:

Ms. Caroline Baker Hurley

**Other Attendees:** President James Crawford, Yvette Barker, Edwin Bennett, Cynthia Buckley, Zahrah Butler, Charlie Coleman, Pynk Ellzey, Kamilah Davis, Angela Dunlap, Carl Goodman, Kenneth Jackson, Melanie Jackson, Lisa McBride, Ayana McLemore, Melvolean, Charlie Nhan, Robert Palussek, John Pittman, Rita Reyes, Faith Ruiz, Rasoul Saneifard, Benjamin Schacter, Robert Thomas, Alvia Wardlaw, Annette VanBrunt, James White, Chris Wilson (virtual)

**III. Board Business**

Chairman Simmons announced a change in the meeting order to accommodate Former Regent Medina's early departure.

- Item A: Presentation of a Proclamation honoring former Members of the Board of Regents
  - Regent Medina was presented with a proclamation to end her term and honored by the other regents for her service. She received gifts and took pictures.

**IV. Prayer**



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

Chairman Simmons invited Pastor Robert Thomas to deliver a prayer. Pastor Thomas introduced himself, then proceeded to pray.

**V. Open Forum**

Chairman Simmons opened the floor to individuals who signed up to participate in Open Forum. Chairman Simmons reminded speakers of the Open Forum rules and procedures, which are in accordance with state law and the Board's Bylaws. He also reiterated the significance of being respectful.

The following individuals participated in the Open Forum:

- Pynk Ellzey, President of Student Government Association (SGA) President
  - Ms. Ellzey first congratulated the new student regent. She then spoke about her key priorities as SGA president. She spoke about the upcoming plans and initiatives for the Student Government Association.
- Vera Walker-Hawkins
  - Dr. Walker-Hawkins requested that the Board revisit her application for promotion to a full professor.
- Anjanette Wyatt
  - Dr. Wyatt acknowledged two alumni who have made an impact on the School of Pharmacy. She stressed the importance of accountability measures for the University.

**VI. Conflict of Interest**

Chairman Simmons addressed the matter of Conflict of Interest with the Board members, inquiring if any member had a conflict of interest to disclose regarding the items on today's agenda. Observing no such disclosures, he proceeded with the agenda.

**VII. Chairman's Comments and Recognitions**

Chairman Simmons explained the significance of this portion of the agenda to the new regents.

- Chairman Simmons recognized Regent Benham to speak on successes within the Aviation Program including new additions to the fleet of aircrafts and money received for the program.
- Chairman Simmons recognized Regent Proler to speak on the grand re-opening of Rhinehart Music Auditorium.
- Chairman Simmons recognized Regent Johnson to honor Professor Alvin O. Chambliss, Jr.

**VIII. Board Business Cont.**



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

Chairman Simmons continued with the order of the originally posted agenda:

- Item A: Presentation of a Proclamation honoring former Members of the Board of Regents
  - Former Student Regent Taylor Getwood reflected on his time as the student regent as well as thanked his colleagues. He was honored by his fellow regents and presented with his proclamation.
- Item B: Oath of Office Administered by the Newly Appointed Board of Regents Members
  - Judge Sharon Burney administered the oath of office to new regents, Mr. Ben Proler, Ms. Alithea Sullivan, and Mr. Kohl Crawford.
- Item C: Request Approval for Board of Regents' Committee Assignments  
*[Motion to approve by Chairman Simmons; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Johnson; Motion approved unanimously]*

**IX. Standing Committee Meetings**

**A. Academic Affairs, Research and Student Life Committee- Ms. Marilyn Rose**  
Dr. Carl Goodman, Provost and Senior Vice President for Academic Affairs, presented the following items for approval and/or information:

- Item 1: Request Approval to Purchase Research Equipment  
Administration is requesting approval to procure two advanced analytical research instruments. These acquisitions are critical for expanding University research, infrastructure and drug discovery and development which would directly support our doctoral level education with state-of-the-art equipment as well as training of our students in pharmaceutical sciences.  
*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Rose; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Proler; Motion approved unanimously.]*
- Item 2: Request Approval to Renew the Maintenance Service Contract  
Requesting an approval for renewal of a maintenance service contract for research equipment in the College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences.  
*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Rose; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Proler; Motion approved unanimously.]*
- Item 3: Academic Affairs Updates  
*[Provost Goodman introduced Mr. Robert Palussek who shared about the many academic and career opportunities from the partnership between TSU and Legacy]*



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

*Community Health. Provost Goodman also introduced Dr. Alvia Wardlaw who spoke about TSU's participation in a groundbreaking pilot program with the Smithsonian African American Museum. Members of the program; Rita Reyes, Zara Butler, Kamilah Davis and Kenneth Jackson spoke on their experiences.]*

- Item 4: Student Success Technology Resources Overview  
*[Regent Rose announced that this item was pulled by administration from the agenda]*

**B. Administration and Finance Committee- Mr. James Benham**

Mr. John Pittman, Interim Chief Financial Officer and Vice President of Business & Administration, and Mr. Ben Green, Interim Chief Information Officer, presented the following items for approval:

- Item 1: Request Approval to Execute a Contract for Dining Services  
The Administration requests approval to execute a contract for comprehensive food services at Texas Southern University with Chartwells.  
*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Benham; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Gore. Motion approved unanimously.]*
- Item 2: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Shuttle Bus Services  
Administration recommends approval to finalize an agreement to provide shuttle bus transportation services from off campus housing.  
*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Benham; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Gore. Motion approved unanimously.]*
- Item 3: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract with a Retail Electricity Provider (REP)  
  
Administration requests approval to negotiate and execute a contract with a retail electricity provider, as the current contract has come to an end.  
*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Benham; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Gore. Motion approved unanimously.]*
- Item 4: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Audit Services  
  
Administration requests approval to negotiate and execute a contract for independent external audit services pertaining to the university's financial statements.  
*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Benham; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Johnson. Motion approved unanimously.]*



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

- Item 5: Request for Approval to Amend the Existing Contract with Higher Education Compliance Partners, LLC

*[Motion to table this item until after executive session by Regent Benham; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Johnson. Motion approved unanimously.]*

- Item 6: Presentation of FY24 Annual Financial Report by FORVIS (BKD)  
*[Ms. Angela Dunlap spoke briefly about the audit adjustments.]*

- Item 7: Endowment Performance & Updates  
*[Mr. Chris Wilson joined virtually and shared information concerning the diversification of the endowment portfolio, performance of specific funds, as well as the volatility of the market environment. He also compared TSU's performance to universities of similar size.]*

- Item 8: Administration and Finance Information Updates  
*[Mr. Pittman informed the regents of contracts that were awarded to companies including Boston Consulting Group, Real Time Technologies, and Canvas Infrastructure.]*

**C. Development and Legislative Affairs Committee- Dr. Richard Johnson**

Mr. Charlie Coleman and Regent Johnson, presented the following item for approval:

- Item 1: Development & Alumni Engagement Informational Updates  
*[Mr. Coleman gave a brief overview of fundraising by constituent groups including Alumni, Corporations, Foundations, Individuals, and Religious Organizations.]*

Dr. James White presented the following informational item:

- Item 2: 89<sup>th</sup> Legislative Session Informational Update  
*[Dr. White gave an end of session review that included information about the session's overall legislative activity, the fiscal 26-27 budget pattern, appropriations, allocations for the Higher Education Fund, other key provisions within the budget, priorities of legislative implementation, and session outcomes.]*

**D. Personnel and Litigation Committee- Mr. Ben Kohlmann**

Dr. Cynthia Buckley, Senior Associate Vice President of Human Resources, presented the following item for approval:

- Item 1: Request Approval to Extend the Employment Contract for Women's Head Basketball Coach  
Approval is requested to extend the employment agreement with Ms. Burnett Skeet as the Women's head basketball coach. The contract extension is for 4 years.



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Kohlmann; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Gore. Motion approved unanimously.]*

**E. Physical Facilities- Mr. Ben Proler**

Ms. Melanie Jackson, Interim Chief Operating Officer, presented the following item for approval:

- Item 1: Approval to Negotiate and Execute Agreements for General Contracting Services

These services will ensure timely execution of critical upgrades, deferred maintenance and modernization efforts to maintain the university's operational continuity, safety and compliance with institutional standards

*[ Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Proler; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Sullivan. Motion approved unanimously.]*

- Item 2: Request Approval of Schematic Designs for Capital Construction Assistance Projects  
The building design team presented information regarding three facilities on campus.

*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Proler; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Sullivan. Motion approved unanimously.]*

**F. Athletics Committee- Ms. Alithea Sullivan**

Mr. John Pittman, Interim Chief Financial Officer and Vice President of Business & Administration, presented the following item for approval:

- Item 1: Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Track Resurfacing  
Administration seeks approval to negotiate and execute a contract to resurface the track at Durley Stadium. This is needed for the safety and health of student athletes.

*[Motion to move this item to the consent docket by Regent Sullivan; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Proler. Motion approved unanimously.]*

**X. Executive Session**

The Board entered Executive Session for a discussion on specific matters as outlined in the Executive Session portion of the agenda for this meeting in accordance with the Texas Government Code, Sections 551.071 through 551.074 at 12:18 P.M.

**XI. Reconvene in Open Session to Consider Actions on Executive Session Items as Necessary**

The Board reconvened in Open Session at 3:38 P.M. with a roll call.



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

The following Board Members were in attendance and constituted a quorum:

Mr. Brandon L. Simmons, Chairman  
Ms. Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary  
Mr. Lauren A. Gore  
Dr. Richard A. Johnson III  
Mr. Benjamin C. Kohlmann  
Mr. Benjamin H. Proler  
Ms. Alithea Z. Sullivan  
Mr. Kohl E. Crawford, Student Regent, *nonvoting*

The following Board Members were absent:

Mr. James M. Benham, Vice Chair  
Ms. Caroline Baker Hurley

## **XII. Regular Board Meeting**

### **A. Board Business**

- Item 1: Faculty Senate Chair's Remarks
  - Dr. Rasoul Saneifard acknowledged several people for their service to the University including former, present, and new regents, as well as President Crawford, Dr. Weatherspoon, and the University Police Department.
- Item 2: Approve Minutes for Past Meeting of the Board of Regents  
*[Motion to approve this item by Chairman Simmons; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Johnson. Motion approved unanimously.]*

### **B. Tabled Items**

President Crawford presented the following item for approval:

- Item 1: Request Approval to Amend the Existing Contract with Higher Education Compliance Partners, LLC

Amendment to the existing HEC Partners contract to extend it for a period of three months, not to exceed \$750,000.

*[Motion to move this item with amendment to the consent docket by Regent Johnson; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Gore. Motion approved unanimously.]*

### **C. Consent Docket**



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

Regent Johnson reported that each committee met earlier on June 12, 2025, and approved eleven items for the Board's consideration on the Consent Docket: Agenda Items IV.D.1 through IV.D.11.

- Item 1: Request Approval to Execute a Contract for Dining Services
- Item 2: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Shuttle Bus Services
- Item 3: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract with a Retail Electricity Provider (REP)
- Item 4: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Audit Services
- Item 5: Request Approval to Amend the Existing Contract with Higher Education Compliance Partners, LLC, as amended in committee
- Item 6: Request Approval to Purchase Research Equipment
- Item 7: Request Approval to Renew the Maintenance Service Contract
- Item 8: Request Approval to Extend the Employment Contract for Women's Head Basketball Coach
- Item 9: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute Agreements for General Contracting Services
- Item 10: Request Approval of Schematic Designs for Capital Construction Assistance Projects
- Item 11: Request Approval to Negotiate and Execute a Contract for Track Resurfacing

*[Motion to approve Agenda Items IV.D.1 through IV.D.11 by Regent Johnson; 2nd by Regent Proler; Motion approved unanimously]*

**D. President's Report**

President Crawford provided an academic outlook, highlighting success within the aviation program, commencement milestones from Spring 2025, and the new Fresh Start program. He also reported on financial and facilities outcomes.

**XIII. Adjourn**

With no further business pending before the Board, a motion to adjourn was made by Chairman Simmons at 3:52 P.M.; 2nd by Regent Gore; Motion passed.

All supporting materials for informational and action items presented during this meeting are available on the public posting [here](#).

A video recording of this meeting is available [here](#).



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
STANDING COMMITTEE AND REGULAR BOARD MEETING  
Thursday, June 12, 2025**

---

**SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL**

I certify that the foregoing minutes constitute a true, correct, and complete record of the Standing Committee meeting of the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University held in Houston, Texas on June 12, 2025.

---

Faith Ruiz  
Executive Director  
Board Relations Office

August 28, 2025

---

Date Approved by the Board

---

Marilyn A. Rose  
Secretary  
Board of Regents



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS RETREAT  
SATURDAY, JUNE 21, 2025**

---

**I. Call to Order**

The Texas Southern University Board of Regents held a Retreat on Saturday, June 21, 2025. Mr. Brandon Simmons, Chairman of the Board, called the meeting to order at 9:24 A.M. The meeting convened at Texas Southern University, Library Learning Center, 3100 Cleburne Street, Houston, Texas 77004.

**II. Roll Call**

The following Board Members were in attendance and constituted a quorum:

Mr. Brandon L. Simmons, Chairman  
Mr. James M. Benham, Vice Chair  
Mr. Lauren A. Gore  
Mr. Benjamin C. Kohlmann  
Mr. Benjamin H. Proler  
Ms. Alithea Z. Sullivan

The following Board Members were absent:

Ms. Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary  
Dr. Richard A. Johnson  
Mr. Kohl E. Crawford, Student Regent, *nonvoting*

**Other Attendees:** President James Crawford, Kenya Flemon, Lisa McBride

**III. Welcome Remarks**

Chairman Simmons provided welcoming remarks and stated that the main purpose of the retreat was to do “high level thinking together”. He informed the regents of the two major steps that would take place which included the President’s report as well as the Objective Key Results (OKR) workshop.

**IV. President’s Report**

President Crawford shared strategic planning goals, specifically Student Achievement & Outcomes and Academic & Research Innovation. He addressed questions from the regents that would aid in setting their Objective Key Results (OKRs).

**V. Executive Session**

The Board entered Executive Session at 10:01 A.M. for a discussion on specific matters as outlined in the Executive Session portion of the agenda for this meeting and in accordance with the following Sections of the Texas Government Code:

A. Texas Government Code - Section 551.071 - Consultation with University Attorneys on any matter in which the duty of the attorneys to the governmental body under the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas clearly



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS RETREAT  
SATURDAY, JUNE 21, 2025**

---

- conflicts with the Texas Open Meetings Act, including any matter listed on this notice/agenda, pending or contemplated litigation, and proposed settlement agreements.
- B. Texas Government Code - Section 551.072 - Deliberations concerning Purchase, Lease or Value of Real Property.
  - C. Texas Government Code - Section 551.073 - Deliberations about Negotiated Contracts for Prospective Gifts or Donations.
  - D. Texas Government Code - Section 551.074 –
    - Personnel Matters: Deliberations Concerning the Appointments, Employment, Compensation, Duties, Responsibilities, Evaluations and/or Dismissal of Personnel (including but not limited to the Regents, President, General Officers, and Executive Management Employees)
    - Board Retreat
      - Budget Updates
      - Strategic Initiatives
      - Leadership Overview
      - Facilities Planning Update
      - Team Building Activities

**VI. Reconvene in Open Session and Roll Call**

The Board reconvened in Open Session at 5:20 P.M. with another roll call.

The following Board Members were in attendance and constituted a quorum:

Mr. Brandon L. Simmons, Chairman  
Mr. James M. Benham, Vice Chair  
Mr. Lauren A. Gore  
Mr. Benjamin C. Kohlmann  
Mr. Benjamin H. Proler  
Ms. Alithea Z. Sullivan

The following Board Members were absent:

Ms. Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary  
Dr. Richard A. Johnson  
Mr. Kohl E. Crawford, Student Regent, *nonvoting*

**VII. Adjourn**

With no further business pending before the Board, a motion to adjourn the Retreat was made by Chairman Simmons at 5:20 P.M.; 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Benham; the motion passed unanimously.

All supporting materials for informational and action items presented during this meeting are available on the public posting [here](#).



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS RETREAT  
SATURDAY, JUNE 21, 2025**

---

**SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL**

I certify that the foregoing minutes constitute a true, correct, and complete record of the Texas Southern University Board of Regents Retreat, held in Houston, Texas on June 21, 2025.

---

Faith Ruiz  
Executive Director  
Office of Board Relations

August 28, 2025  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Approved by the Board

---

Marilyn A. Rose  
Secretary  
Board of Regents



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
SPECIAL CALLED BOARD MEETING  
Tuesday, July 22, 2025**

---

**I. Call to Order**

The Board of Regents of Texas Southern University held a Special Called Board meeting on Tuesday, July 22, 2025. Regent Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary of the Board, called the meeting to order at 2:10pm. The meeting convened at Texas Southern University, Library Learning Center, 3100 Cleburne Street, Houston, Texas 77004. Regent Rose noted that in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, the presiding officer of the meeting must be physically present at the location open to the public, hence her service in this capacity rather than Chairman Simmons or Vice Chairman Benham who were attending the meeting remotely.

**II. Roll Call**

The following Board Members were in attendance and constituted a quorum:

Mr. Brandon L. Simmons, Chairman, *virtual*  
Mr. James M. Benham, Vice Chair, *virtual*  
Ms. Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary  
Mr. Lauren A. Gore  
Ms. Caroline Baker Hurley, *virtual*  
Dr. Richard A. Johnson  
Mr. Benjamin C. Kohlmann, *virtual*  
Mr. Benjamin H. Proler  
Ms. Alithea Sullivan, *virtual*  
Mr. Kohl E. Crawford, Student Regent, *nonvoting*

**Other Attendees:** President James W. Crawford III, Taylar Hall, Lisa McBride, John Pittman (*virtual*), Faith Ruiz

**III. Conflict of Interest Statement**

Regent Rose addressed the matter of Conflict of Interest with the Board members, inquiring if any member had a conflict of interest to disclose regarding the items on today's agenda. Observing no such disclosures, she proceeded with the agenda.

**IV. Administration and Finance**

Mr. John Pittman, Interim Chief Financial Officer, presented the following item for information:

- Item A: Fiscal Year 2026 Operating Budget Workshop  
CFO presented the 2026 FY operating budget for the Board's consideration. The presentation included a discussion of the impact of the budget reduction and how it will be mitigated, followed by a question-and-answer period between the Regents and the



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
SPECIAL CALLED BOARD MEETING  
Tuesday, July 22, 2025**

---

Administration. The Regents thanked the Administration for their work on the budget, their transparency, and improvements in the process for sharing the budget with the Regents.

**V. Athletics**

Mr. John Pittman presented the following item for approval:

- Item A: Request for Approval Initiate & Execute Contracts for Comprehensive Travel Services

*[ Motion to approve by Regent Hurley, 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Benham; Motion passes unanimously]*

**VI. Executive Session**

The Board did not convene in executive session.

**VII. Reconvene in Open Session to Consider Actions on Executive Session Items as Necessary**

The Board did not convene in executive session.

**VIII. Adjourn**

With no further business pending before the Board, a motion to adjourn was made by Regent Rose at 3:02pm.; 2nd by Regent Johnson; Motion passed.

All supporting materials for informational and action items presented during this meeting are available on the public posting and at the following link [here](#).

A recording of this meeting is available [here](#).



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
SPECIAL CALLED BOARD MEETING  
Tuesday, July 22, 2025**

---

**SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL**

I certify that the foregoing minutes constitute a true, correct, and complete record of the Special Called Board meeting of the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University held in Houston, Texas on July 22, 2025.

---

Faith Ruiz  
Executive Director  
Board Relations Office

---

Date Approved by the Board

---

Marilyn A. Rose  
Secretary  
Board of Regents



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
VIRTUAL +SPECIAL CALLED BOARD MEETING  
Monday, August 4, 2025**

---

**I. Call to Order**

The Board of Regents of Texas Southern University held a Special Called Board meeting on Tuesday, August 4, 2025. Regent Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary of the Board, called the meeting to order at 1:39 p.m. The meeting convened at Texas Southern University, Library Learning Center, 3100 Cleburne Street, Houston, Texas 77004. Regent Rose noted that in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, the presiding officer of the meeting must be physically present at the location open to the public, hence her service in this capacity rather than Chairman Simmons or Vice Chairman Benham who were attending the meeting remotely.

**II. Roll Call**

The following Board Members were in attendance and constituted a quorum:

Mr. Brandon L. Simmons, Chairman, *virtual*  
Mr. James M. Benham, Vice Chair, *virtual*  
Ms. Marilyn A. Rose, Secretary  
Mr. Lauren A. Gore, *virtual*  
Dr. Richard A. Johnson  
Mr. Benjamin C. Kohlmann, *virtual*  
Mr. Benjamin H. Proler  
Ms. Alithea Sullivan, *virtual*  
Mr. Kohl E. Crawford, Student Regent, *nonvoting*

The following Board Member was absent:

Ms. Caroline Baker Hurley

**Other Attendees:** President James W. Crawford III, Taylor Hall, Victor Ihezukwu, Lisa McBride, John Pittman (virtual), Faith Ruiz, Rasoul Saneifard

**III. Open Forum**

Regent Rose opened the floor to individuals who signed up to participate in Open Forum. Regent Rose reminded speakers of the Open Forum rules and procedures, which are in accordance with state law and the Board's Bylaws and reiterated the significance of being respectful.

The following individuals participated in the Open Forum:

- Mr. Victor Ihezukwu, Chair of the Staff Council

Mr. Victory Ihezukwu, FY25 Staff Council Chair, celebrated the success of the annual Staff Council Tiger Awards, noting over 200 attendees and 28 honors given, including "Staff Member of the Year" awarded to Mr. Chris Hubbard. Ihezukwu expressed



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
VIRTUAL +SPECIAL CALLED BOARD MEETING  
Monday, August 4, 2025**

---

gratitude for campus-wide support and closed by saying, in reference to his term of service, “If this is the final run, thank you guys so much... I’ve learned so much throughout this whole process.”

- Dr. Rasoul Saneifard, Faculty Senate Chair

Faculty Senate Chair Mr. Rasoul Saneifard thanked the Board for funding Phase 1 of the compensation study and urged support for Phase 2 in the FY26 budget, emphasizing its importance to faculty and staff morale. He also highlighted ongoing systemic issues at the university, stating, “We will never be able to function properly as the university unless we resolve these long-lasting, systematic problems.”

**IV. Conflict of Interest Statement**

Regent Rose addressed the matter of Conflict of Interest with the Board members, inquiring if any member had a conflict of interest to disclose regarding the items on today’s agenda. Observing no such disclosures, she proceeded with the agenda.

**V. Administration and Finance**

Mr. John Pittman, Interim Chief Financial Officer, presented the following item for approval:

- Item A: Fiscal Year 2026 Operating Budget Workshop  
Mr. Pittman shared in detail the changes made in this year’s budget categories in order to align the university’s audit financial statements with state appropriations for consistency. President Crawford and Mr. Pittman will provide monthly or quarterly budget versus actual performance reports to the Board.

*[Motion to approve by Regent Benham, 2<sup>nd</sup> by Regent Johnson; Motion passes unanimously]*

**VI. Executive Session**

The Board did not convene in executive session.

**VII. Reconvene in Open Session to Consider Actions on Executive Session Items as Necessary**

The Board did not convene in executive session.

**VIII. Adjourn**

With no further business pending before the Board, a motion to adjourn was made by Regent Rose at 2:21 p.m.; 2nd by Regent Benham; Motion passed unanimously.



**MINUTES OF THE  
TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY BOARD OF REGENTS  
VIRTUAL +SPECIAL CALLED BOARD MEETING  
Monday, August 4, 2025**

---

All supporting materials for informational and action items presented during this meeting are available on the public posting at the following link [here](#).

A video recording of this meeting is available [here](#).

**SIGNATURE OF APPROVAL**

I certify that the foregoing minutes constitute a true, correct, and complete record of the Special Called Board meeting of the Board of Regents of Texas Southern University held in Houston, Texas on August 4, 2025.

---

Faith Ruiz  
Executive Director  
Board Relations Office

---

Date Approved by the Board

---

Marilyn A. Rose  
Secretary  
Board of Regents

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Board Business

**ITEM:** Request Approval for the Fiscal Year 2026 Board of Regents Meeting Calendar

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

Proposed meeting dates for FY26:

Standing Committee and Regular Meetings

February 12, 2026

April 16, 2026

June 11, 2026

August 13, 2026

October 15, 2026

Board of Regents Retreats

March 20-21, 2026

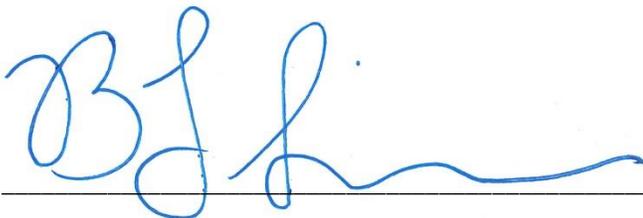
June 27, 2026

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Draft Calendar

**FISCAL NOTE:** No Fiscal Impact

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Approval



**BOARD CHAIR**

Brandon L. Simmons

8/18/25

**DATE**

**Texas Southern University**  
**FY 2026 Board of Regents Meeting Calendar**  
 \*Subject to change. Please contact the Board Relations Office to confirm\*

September '25	October '25	November '25
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4	1
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
28 29 30	26 27 28 29 30 31	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
		30

December '25	January '26	February '26
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3	1 2 3 4 5 6 7
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	8 9 10 11 12 13 14
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	15 16 17 18 19 20 21
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	22 23 24 25 26 27 28
28 29 30 31	25 26 27 28 29 30 31	

March '26	April '26	May '26
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	1 2 3 4	1 2
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	3 4 5 6 7 8 9
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	10 11 12 13 14 15 16
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	17 18 19 20 21 22 23
29 30 31	26 27 28 29 30	24 25 26 27 28 29 30
		31

June '26	July '26	August '26
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4	1
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
28 29 30	26 27 28 29 30 31	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
		30

- Sept 1 Labor Day Holiday
- Oct 16 Standing Committees & Regular Board Meeting, 8:00 a.m., 3100 Cleburne, Library Learning Center, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor
- Nov 27 - 28 Thanksgiving Holiday
- Dec 5 Winter Commencement
- Dec 24-31 Winter Holiday
- Jan 1-2 New Year's Day & Winter Holiday
- Jan 19 Martin Luther King, Jr. Day Holiday
- Feb 12 Standing Committees & Regular Board Meeting, 8:00 a.m., 3100 Cleburne, Library Learning Center, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor
- Mar 20-21 Board Retreat, Location: TBD
- Apr 3 Good Friday Holiday
- Apr 16 Standing Committees & Regular Board Meeting, 8:00 a.m., 3100 Cleburne, Library Learning Center, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor
- May 8 Spring Commencement
- May 25 Memorial Day Holiday
- Jun 11 Standing Committees & Regular Board Meeting, 8:00 a.m., 3100 Cleburne, Library Learning Center, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor
- Jun 19 Emancipation Day Holiday
- Jun Board Retreat, Location: TBD
- Aug 13 Standing Committees & Regular Board Meeting, 8:00 a.m., 3100 Cleburne, Library Learning Center, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor

**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:**

**ITEM:** President's Report

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:** N/A

**SUMMARY:**

President's Report

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** PowerPoint Presentation

**FISCAL IMPACT:** No Fiscal Impact

**ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**Legal Certification:** Based on available information to date, this action item and its implementation will not be in violation of any applicable federal, state, or local law, or regulation.



GENERAL COUNSEL

08/14/2025

DATE

**Fiscal Certification:** This fiscal note shown above details the true and actual positive or negative fiscal effect that implementation of this proposal will achieve.



John Pittman (Aug 15, 2025 07:43:21 CDT)

INTERIM CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

08/15/2025

DATE



James Crawford (Aug 21, 2025 08:11:32 CDT)

PRESIDENT

08/21/2025

DATE

# President's Report

August 28, 2025

---

President J.W. Crawford III



# FY26 Increased Investments

Aviation	\$529,610.00
COSET	\$1,560,000.00
Police & Security	\$1,115,693.00
Academics	\$1,489,950.00
Pharmacy	\$45,000.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,740,253.00</b>

**AVIATION** – State-of the art technology fleet

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCE, ENGINEERING, & TECHNOLOGY (COSET)** - Full investment is \$2.3M

**COLLEGE OF PHARMACY AND HEALTH SCIENCES (COPHS)** - Investment is for the satellite campus feasibility study. External assessment will determine additional investment in the program



# Priority Areas of Focus/Strategic Plan



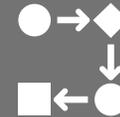
## Student Achievement & Outcomes

Texas Southern will prioritize student success and ensure all students are supported in achieving their learning goals, developing market-relevant and in-demand skills, and progressing toward graduation or completion with strong post-graduate earning potential.



## Academic Research & Innovation

Texas Southern will advance cutting-edge teaching, learning, and research practices responsive to evolving societal and economic demands; expanding access to quality education for every student, supporting workforce development in the region, and accelerating knowledge creation.



## Operational Excellence

Texas Southern will foster an environment of highly effective, efficient operations that reflect a culture of institutional excellence and inspires students, faculty, staff, and administrators to perform at their highest potential.



## Technology & Artificial Intelligence (AI)

Texas Southern will adopt and integrate digital tools and systems and emerging technologies including artificial intelligence to enhance institutional agility and transform the academic and research enterprise.



# Texas Southern has bold ambitions | Texas Southern's aspirations synthesized into 5 areas of focus

## Texas Southern has bold ambitions to...

01

Grow graduating class of 2030 by 50%+ with "career-ready" skills and enhanced student experience

02

Elevate brand as innovator & disruptor, while increasing financial sustainability

03

Deliver \$50M+ in annual giving by 2030

04

Redeploy segment of current operating budget for strategic growth

05

Grow operational muscle & sector readiness to deliver fullest potential value

## Could unlock ~\$110-130M & major impact by FY32...

\$45-50M  
*inc. rev/yr*

- Increased retention by 10pp by yr 5 for all FT cohorts
- Increased credits/student to ~30 for FT students
- 5% YoY freshman class growth; improved experience

\$40-45M  
*new rev/yr*

- Established aviation & aerospace certification programs
- Launched multi-pronged revenue stream focused on improving health outcomes in the community

\$20-30M  
*inc. rev/yr*

- Developed clear, consistent narratives tied to strat. priorities
- Achieved robust advancement operating model (e.g., fully staffed, high capabilities)

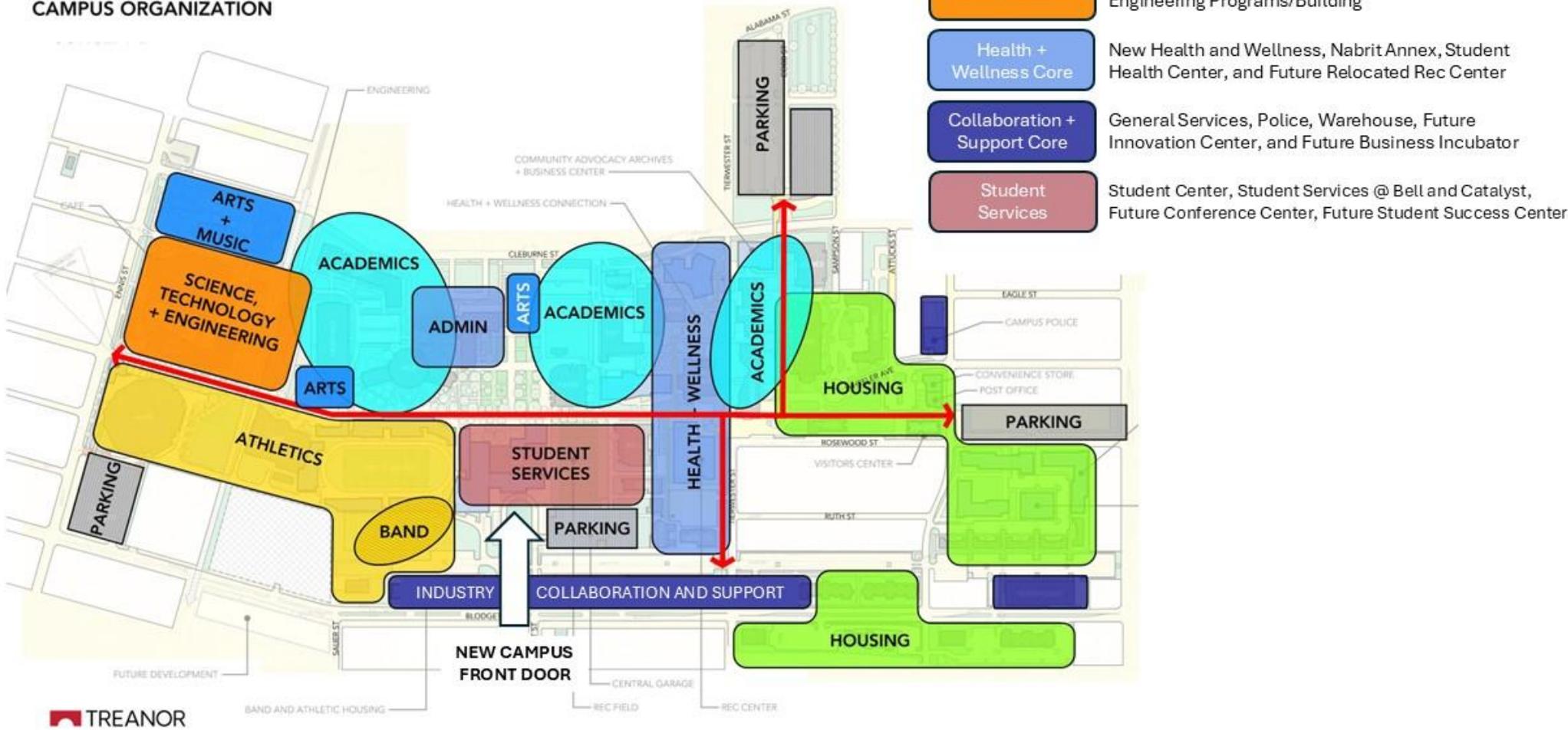
\$5M+  
*cost.out/yr*

- Renegotiated contracts
- Optimized administrative costs

- Critical for driving the impact of 4 other ambitions
- Will enable long-term resilience and strength



**TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY**  
**CAMPUS MASTER PLAN**  
 CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT  
 2025  
**CAMPUS ORGANIZATION**



# THANK YOU

---

President J.W. Crawford III

